

As filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on March 2, 2020

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D. C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

- ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019

OR

- TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number 1-12043

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

85 Broad Street, New York, NY
(Address of principal executive offices)

98-0080034
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

10004
(Zip Code)

Registrant's Telephone number, including area code: (212) 668-8000

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Trading Symbol</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
Class A non-voting common stock	OPY	The New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

Not Applicable
(Title of class)

[Table of Contents](#)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes No

The aggregate market value of the voting stock of the Company held by non-affiliates of the Company cannot be calculated in a meaningful way because there is only limited trading in the class of voting stock of the Company. The aggregate market value of the Class A non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates of the Company at June 28, 2019 was \$347.2 million based on the per share closing price of the Class A non-voting common stock on the New York Stock Exchange on June 28, 2019 of \$27.22.

The number of shares of the Company's Class A non-voting common stock and Class B voting common stock (being the only classes of common stock of the Company) outstanding on March 2, 2020 was 12,986,606 and 99,665 shares, respectively.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The Company's definitive Proxy Statement for the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed by the Company pursuant to Regulation 14A is incorporated into Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 of Part III of this Form 10-K.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item Number		Page
PART I		
1	Business	2
1A.	Risk Factors	15
1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	31
2	Properties	31
3	Legal Proceedings	32
4	Mine Safety Disclosures	34
PART II		
5	Market for the Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	35
6	Selected Financial Data	37
7	Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	38
7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	53
8	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	56
9	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	118
9A.	Controls and Procedures	118
9B.	Other Information	118
PART III		
10	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	119
11	Executive Compensation	119
12	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	119
13	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence	119
14	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	119
PART IV		
15	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	120
	Signatures	123

Throughout this annual report, we refer to Oppenheimer Holdings Inc., collectively with its subsidiaries, as the "Company." We refer to the directly and indirectly owned subsidiaries of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. collectively as the "Operating Subsidiaries."

PART I

Item 1. BUSINESS

OVERVIEW

Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. ("OPY" or the "Parent"), through its Operating Subsidiaries (together, the "Company", "we", "our" or "us"), is a leading middle-market investment bank and full service broker-dealer. With roots tracing back to 1881, the Company is engaged in a broad range of activities in the financial services industry, including retail securities brokerage, institutional sales and trading, investment banking (both corporate and public finance), equity & fixed income research, market-making, trust services and investment advisory and asset management services. The Company owns, directly or through subsidiaries, Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. ("Oppenheimer"), a New York-based securities broker-dealer and investment adviser, Oppenheimer Asset Management Inc. and its subsidiary advisers ("OAM"), a New York-based investment adviser, Freedom Investments, Inc. ("Freedom"), a discount securities broker-dealer based in New Jersey, Oppenheimer Trust Company ("Oppenheimer Trust"), a Delaware limited purpose bank, and OPY Credit Corp. ("OPY Credit"), a New York corporation organized to trade and clear syndicated corporate loans. We conduct our international businesses through Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. (United Kingdom with offices in the Isle of Jersey, Germany and Switzerland), Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited (Hong Kong), and Oppenheimer Israel (OPCO) Ltd. (Israel).

Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. was originally incorporated under the laws of British Columbia. Pursuant to its Certificate and Articles of Incorporation, effective on May 11, 2005, the Company's legal existence was continued under the Canada Business Corporations Act. Effective May 11, 2009, the Company changed its jurisdiction of incorporation from the federal jurisdiction of Canada to the State of Delaware in the United States with the approval of its shareholders.

PRIVATE CLIENT

Through its Private Client Division, Oppenheimer provides a comprehensive array of financial services through a network of 1,032 financial advisers in 93 offices located throughout the United States. Clients include high-net-worth individuals and families, corporate executives, and public and private businesses. Clients may choose a variety of ways to establish a relationship and conduct business including brokerage accounts with transaction-based pricing and/or investment advisory accounts with asset-based fee pricing. As of December 31, 2019, the Company held client assets under administration of \$91.0 billion. Oppenheimer provides the following private client services:

Full-Service Brokerage — Oppenheimer offers full-service brokerage covering investment alternatives including exchange-traded and over-the-counter corporate equity and debt securities, money market instruments, exchange-traded options and futures contracts, municipal bonds, mutual funds, exchange-traded funds, and unit investment trusts. A portion of Oppenheimer's revenue is derived from commissions from private clients through accounts with transaction-based pricing. Brokerage commissions are charged on investment products in accordance with a schedule which Oppenheimer has formulated. Discounts are available to and can be negotiated with customers based on transaction size and volume as well as a number of other factors. In recent years, an increasing number of clients have chosen to do business through fee-based accounts.

Wealth Planning — Oppenheimer also offers financial and wealth planning services which include asset management, individual and corporate retirement solutions, insurance and annuity products, IRAs and 401(k) plans, U.S. stock plan services to corporate executives and businesses, education savings programs, and trust and fiduciary services to individual and corporate clients.

Margin Lending — Oppenheimer extends credit to its customers, collateralized by securities and cash in the customer's account, for a portion of the purchase price, and receives income from interest on such extensions of credit at interest rates derived from Oppenheimer's posted rate as adjusted, from time to time.

ASSET MANAGEMENT

OAM is responsible for the Company's advisory programs and alternative investments businesses. The business includes discretionary and non-discretionary fee-based programs sponsored by Oppenheimer, OAM, Oppenheimer Investment Advisers ("OIA"), a division of OAM and Oppenheimer Investment Management LLC ("OIM"), as well as alternative investments sponsored through Advantage Advisers Multi Manager LLC, Advantage Advisers Management, LLC and Oppenheimer Alternative Investment Management LLC.

OAM offers tailored investment management solutions and services to high-net-worth private clients, institutions and corporations and/or plans sponsored by them. These include, but are not limited to, portfolio management, manager research and due diligence, asset allocation advice and financial planning. OAM offers proprietary and third party investment management capabilities through separately managed accounts, alternative investments and discretionary and non-discretionary portfolio management programs as well as managed portfolios of mutual funds. Platform support functions include sales and marketing along with administrative services such as trade execution, client services, records management and client reporting and performance monitoring as well as custody through Oppenheimer.

At December 31, 2019, the Company had \$32.1 billion of client assets under management ("AUM") in fee-based programs. Revenues for OAM are generated by investment advisory and transactional fees for advisory services and revenue from sharing arrangements with registered and private alternative investment vehicles. OAM earns investment advisory fees on all assets held in discretionary and non-discretionary asset-based programs. These fees are typically billed quarterly, in advance, and are calculated based on all fee-based AUM balances at the end of the prior quarter. OAM also receives income from revenue sharing arrangements that are derived from management and incentive fees on alternative investments and are calculated on a pre-determined basis with registered and private investment companies.

The Company's asset management services include:

Separately Managed Accounts - The Company provides clients with two fee-based programs: (i) a Unified Managed Account which allows multiple investment managers, mutual funds and exchange-traded funds to be combined in a single custodial account; and (ii) a Strategic Asset Review dual contract program designed for clients seeking a direct contractual relationship with investment managers.

Mutual Fund Managed Accounts - The Company offers two fee-based mutual fund managed account programs through Portfolio Advisory Services ("PAS"): (i) PAS, a non-discretionary advisory program where clients choose mutual funds approved by the Company to create strategic asset allocations; and (ii) PAS Directed, a discretionary advisory program where an Oppenheimer adviser chooses the mutual funds to create the asset allocation and portfolio construction.

Discretionary Advisory Accounts - Oppenheimer offers three discretionary portfolio management programs. Through its Omega and Fahnstock Asset Management programs, Oppenheimer offers client-focused discretionary fee-based investment programs managed by Oppenheimer advisers.

Non-Discretionary Advisory Accounts - Under Oppenheimer's Preference Program, Oppenheimer provides fee-based non-discretionary investment advisory services and consultation to clients.

Alternative Investments - The Company offers high-net-worth and institutional investors the opportunity to participate in a wide range of non-traditional investment strategies. Strategies include single manager hedge funds, fund of funds, diversified private equity funds and single investment late stage private equity funds. For proprietary funds, the Company, through its subsidiaries, acts as a general partner.

Portfolio Enhancement Program - The Company offers qualified option investors the opportunity to participate in the Portfolio Enhancement Program which sells uncovered, out-of-the-money puts and calls on the S&P 500 Index. The program is funded and supported through special memorandum account releases from the collateral in an account owned by the investor.

Oppenheimer Investment Advisers - OIA provides taxable and non-taxable fixed income portfolios and strategies managed by internal portfolio managers.

Oppenheimer Investment Management LLC - OIM provides institutional taxable fixed income portfolio management strategies and solutions to Taft-Hartley funds, public pension funds, corporate pension funds, insurance companies, foundations and endowments.

CAPITAL MARKETS

Investment Banking

Oppenheimer employs over 100 investment banking professionals in the United States, the United Kingdom, Germany and Israel. Oppenheimer's investment banking division provides strategic advisory services and capital markets products to emerging growth and middle market businesses as well as financial sponsors. The investment banking industry coverage groups focus on the consumer, financial institutions, healthcare, rental services, technology and transportation and logistics sectors. Oppenheimer's industry coverage teams partner with Oppenheimer's Mergers and Acquisitions practice as well as Equities and Fixed Income platforms to provide its clients with tailored advice and complete access to capital markets.

Mergers and Acquisitions — Oppenheimer advises buyers and sellers on sales, divestitures, mergers, acquisitions, tender offers, privatizations, restructurings, spin-offs and joint ventures. Oppenheimer provides dedicated senior banker focus to clients throughout the financial advisory process, which combines our structuring and negotiating expertise with our industry knowledge, extensive relationships, and capital markets capabilities.

Equities Capital Markets — Oppenheimer provides capital raising solutions for corporate clients through initial public offerings, follow-on offerings, equity-linked offerings, private investments in public entities, and private placements. Oppenheimer focuses on emerging companies in growth industries, including consumer, financial institutions, healthcare, rental services, technology and transportation and logistics.

Debt Capital Markets — Oppenheimer offers a full range of debt capital markets solutions for emerging growth and middle market companies and financial sponsors. Oppenheimer focuses on structuring and distributing public and private debt through financing transactions, including leveraged buyouts, acquisitions, growth capital financings, recapitalizations and Chapter 11 exit financings. Oppenheimer also participates in high yield debt and fixed and floating-rate senior and subordinated debt offerings. In addition, Oppenheimer advises on and acts as underwriter or placement agent on bond financings for both sovereign and corporate emerging market issuers.

Equities Division

Oppenheimer employs 37 senior research analysts covering over 600 equity securities, primarily listed in the U.S. and over 75 dedicated equity sales and trading professionals in offices throughout the U.S., in the UK (London), the EU (Geneva), and in Asia (Hong Kong). Oppenheimer provides fundamental equity research, execution services and access to all major U.S. equity exchanges and alternative execution venues, in addition to capital markets/origination, various arbitrage strategies, portfolio and electronic trading. Oppenheimer offers a suite of quantitative and algorithmic trading solutions to access liquidity in global markets. Oppenheimer's clients include domestic and international investors such as investment advisers, banks, mutual funds, insurance companies, hedge funds, and pension and profit sharing plans, that are attracted by the research product, insights and market intelligence provided by sales and trading staff as well as by the quality of execution (measured by volume, timing, price and other factors), and competitive negotiated commission rates.

Institutional Equity Sales and Trading — Oppenheimer acts as both principal and agent in the execution of its customers' orders. Oppenheimer buys, sells and maintains an inventory in order to "make a market". In executing customer orders for securities in which it does not make a market, Oppenheimer generally charges a commission and acts as agent, or will act as principal by marking the security up or down in a riskless transaction. When an order is in a security in which Oppenheimer makes a market, Oppenheimer normally acts as principal and purchases from or sells to its brokerage customers at a price which is approximately equal to the current inter-dealer market price plus or minus a mark-up or mark-down. The stocks in which Oppenheimer makes a market may also include those of issuers which are followed by Oppenheimer's research department.

Equity Research — Oppenheimer provides regular research reports, notes and earnings updates and also sponsors research conferences where the management of covered companies can meet with investors in a group format as well as in one-on-one meetings. Oppenheimer arranges for company managements to meet with interested investors through arranged meetings wherein management representatives travel to various sites to meet with Oppenheimer representatives and with investors. Oppenheimer's analysts use a variety of quantitative and qualitative tools, integrating field analysis, proprietary channel checks and ongoing dialogue with the managements of the companies they cover in order to produce reports and studies on individual companies and industry developments.

Equity Derivatives and Index Options — Oppenheimer offers listed equity and index options strategies for investors seeking to manage risk and optimize returns within the equities market. Oppenheimer's experienced professionals have expertise in many listed derivative products designed to serve the diverse needs of its institutional, corporate and private client base.

Convertible Bonds — Oppenheimer offers expertise in the sales, trading and analysis of U.S. domestic convertible bonds, convertible preferred shares and warrants, with a focus on minimizing transaction costs and maximizing liquidity. In addition Oppenheimer offers hedged (typically long convertible bonds and short equities) positions to its clients on an integrated trade basis.

Event Driven Sales and Trading — Oppenheimer has a dedicated team focused on providing specialized advice and trade execution expertise to institutional clients with an interest in investment strategies such as: risk / merger arbitrage, Dutch tender offers, splits and spin-offs, recapitalizations, corporate reorganizations, and other event-driven trading strategies.

Taxable Fixed Income

Oppenheimer employs over 85 dedicated fixed income sales and trading professionals in offices in the U.S., the United Kingdom (London and Isle of Jersey) and Asia (Hong Kong). Oppenheimer offers capabilities in trading and sales, investment grade and high yield corporate bonds; mortgage-backed securities; U.S. government and Agency bonds; and the sovereign and corporate debt of industrialized and Emerging Market countries, which may be denominated in currencies other than U.S. dollars. Oppenheimer also publishes desk analysis with respect to a number of such securities. Risk of loss upon default by the borrower is significantly greater with respect to unrated or non-investment grade securities than with investment grade securities. These securities are generally unsecured and are often subordinated to other creditors of the issuer. These issuers usually have high levels of indebtedness and are more sensitive to adverse economic conditions, such as recession or increasing interest rates, than are investment grade issuers. Oppenheimer also participates in auctions for U.S. government securities conducted by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on behalf of the U.S. Treasury Department as well as those of government agencies such as Federal National Mortgage Association, Government National Mortgage Association and Federal Home loan bank.

Institutional Fixed Income Sales and Trading - Oppenheimer trades and holds positions in public and private debt (including sovereign debt) securities, including investment and non-investment grade, distressed and convertible corporate securities as well as municipal securities. There may be a limited market for some of these securities and market quotes may be available from only a small number of dealers or inter-dealer brokers. While Oppenheimer normally holds such securities for a short period of time in order to facilitate client transactions, there is a risk of loss upon default by the borrower or from a change in interest rates affecting the value of the security. These issuers may have high levels of indebtedness and be sensitive to adverse economic conditions, such as recession or increasing interest rates.

Fixed Income Research - Oppenheimer has a total of six fixed income research professionals covering high yield corporate, mortgage backed, emerging market, and municipal securities. Oppenheimer's High Yield corporate bond research effort is designed to identify United States debt issuances that provide a combination of high current yield plus capital appreciation over the short to medium term. Its mortgage backed securities practice focuses on the detailed analysis of individual agency and non-agency mortgage backed securities. Professionals cover emerging markets fixed income issuers, focus on sovereign bonds and providing commentary on emerging market corporate bond issuers. Municipal bond research professionals are dedicated on the tax-exempt municipal bond market.

Public Finance and Municipal Trading

Public Finance - Oppenheimer's public finance group advises and raises capital for state and local governments, public agencies, private developers and other borrowers. The group assists its clients by developing and executing capital financing plans that meet our clients' objectives and by maintaining strong national institutional and retail securities distribution capabilities. Public finance bankers have expertise in specific areas, including local governments and municipalities, primary and secondary schools, post-secondary and private schools, state and local transportation entities, health care institutions, senior-living facilities, public utility providers and project financing. In addition to underwriting longer-term municipal securities, Oppenheimer also underwrites municipal revenue anticipation, tax anticipation and bond anticipation notes for local government issuers, as well as short-term bonds for bridge financing and real estate projects.

Municipal Trading - Oppenheimer has regionally based municipal bond trading desks serving our retail financial advisers and their clients. The desks serve Oppenheimer's financial advisers in supporting their high-net-worth clients' needs for taxable and non-taxable municipal securities. The firm also maintains a dedicated institutional municipal bond sales and trading effort focused on serving mid-tier and national institutional accounts. The institutional desks assist in distributing municipal securities originated by the Public Finance Department.

Proprietary Trading and Investment Activities

In the regular course of its business, Oppenheimer takes securities positions as a market maker and/or principal to facilitate customer transactions and for investment purposes. In making markets and when trading for its own account, Oppenheimer exposes its own capital to the risk of fluctuations in market value. In 2010, Congress enacted the Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") that prohibits proprietary trading by certain financial institutions (the "Volcker Rule") except where facilitating customer trades. The Volcker Rule went into effect in July 2015 and does not impact the Company's business or operations as it applies to banks and other subsidiaries of bank holding companies only.

The size of Oppenheimer's securities positions vary substantially based upon economic and market conditions, allocations of capital, underwriting commitments and trading volume. Also, the aggregate value of inventories of securities which Oppenheimer may carry is limited by the Net Capital Rule. See "Regulatory Capital Requirements" herein and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Liquidity and Capital Resources" in Item 7.

The Company, through its subsidiaries, holds investments as general partner in a range of investment partnerships (hedge funds, fund of funds, private equity partnerships and real estate partnerships) which are offered to Oppenheimer hedge fund-qualified clients and on a limited basis to qualified clients of other broker-dealers.

Repurchase Agreements

Additionally, through the use of securities sold under agreements to repurchase and securities purchased under agreements to resell, the Company acts as an intermediary between borrowers and lenders of short-term funds and provides funding for various inventory positions.

Securities Lending

In connection with both its trading and brokerage activities, Oppenheimer borrows securities to cover short sales and to complete transactions in which customers have failed to deliver securities by the required settlement date and lends securities to other brokers and dealers for similar purposes. Oppenheimer earns interest on its cash collateral provided and pays interest on the cash collateral received less a rebate earned for lending securities.

CONSOLIDATED SUBSIDIARIES

Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.

Oppenheimer is a registered broker-dealer with the U.S. Securities Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and an investment adviser under the Investment Adviser Act of 1940, as amended (the "Adviser Act") and transacts business on various exchanges. Oppenheimer engages in a broad range of activities in the securities industry, including retail securities brokerage, institutional sales and trading, investment banking and underwritings (both corporate and public finance), research, market-making, and investment advisory and asset management services. Oppenheimer provides its services from offices located in the United States.

Oppenheimer Asset Management Inc.

OAM is registered as an investment adviser with the SEC under the Adviser Act. OAM provides investment advice to clients through separate accounts and wrap fee programs.

OPY Credit Corp.

OPY Credit was formed in order to facilitate leveraged loan transactions on behalf of investment banking clients seeking such services.

Oppenheimer Trust Company of Delaware Inc.

Oppenheimer Trust offers a wide variety of trust services to clients of Oppenheimer. This includes custody services, advisory services and specialized servicing options for clients. At December 31, 2019, Oppenheimer Trust held custodial assets of \$321.3 million. See "Other Requirements" herein.

Freedom Investments, Inc.

Freedom offers discount services to a small number of individual clients. The Company is exploring expanding its services to offer a full spectrum of services to independent advisers and registered investment advisers ("RIAs") clearing through Oppenheimer. The Company is currently developing the technology platform that would potentially support such a service offering.

ADMINISTRATION AND OPERATIONS

Administration and operations personnel are responsible for the processing of securities transactions; the receipt, identification and delivery of funds and securities; the maintenance of internal financial controls; accounting functions; custody of customers' securities; the handling of margin accounts for Oppenheimer and its correspondents; and general office services.

Oppenheimer executes its own and certain of its correspondents' securities transactions on all United States exchanges as well as many non-U.S. exchanges and in the over-the-counter market. Oppenheimer clears all of its securities transactions (i.e., it delivers securities that it has sold, receives securities that it has purchased and transfers related funds) through its own facilities and through memberships in various clearing corporations and accounts with custodian banks in the United States as well as non-U.S. securities through EuroClear. The Company clears its non-U.S. international equities business in securities traded on European exchanges, carried on by Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. through Global Prime Partners Ltd. Oppenheimer has a multi-currency platform which enables it to facilitate client trades in securities denominated in foreign currencies. Oppenheimer operates as an introducing broker and introduces its clients' commodities transactions through a correspondent firm on a fully disclosed basis. Through this arrangement, Oppenheimer offers full commodity services on all commodity exchanges.

EMPLOYEES

At December 31, 2019, the Company employed 2,971 employees (2,917 full-time and 54 part-time), of whom 1,032 were financial advisers.

COMPETITION

Oppenheimer encounters intense competition in all aspects of the securities business and competes directly with other securities firms, a significant number of which have substantially greater resources and offer a wider range of financial services. In addition, Oppenheimer faces increasing competition from other sources, such as commercial banks, insurance companies, private equity and financial sponsors and certain major corporations that have entered the securities industry through acquisition, including fintech competitors offering online investment services to smaller investors. Additionally, foreign-based securities firms and commercial banks regularly offer their services in performing a variety of investment banking functions including mergers and acquisitions advice, leveraged buy-out financing, merchant banking, and bridge financing, all in direct competition with U.S. broker-dealers.

Several key market events drastically altered the landscape for financial institutions since the financial crisis of 2008-9. Voluntary and involuntary consolidations as well as government assistance provided to U.S. financial institutions led to a greater concentration of capital and market share among large financial institutions. This, coupled with the ability of these financial institutions to finance their securities businesses with capital from other businesses, such as commercial banking deposits, caused such institutions to derive an aura of stability in the mind of the public ("too big to fail") and may put the Company at a significant competitive disadvantage.

We also compete with companies that offer web-based financial services and discount brokerage services, usually with lower levels of service, to individual clients. In addition, we compete with advisers holding themselves out as "independent" and who are registered investment advisers or RIAs. We compete principally on the basis of the quality of our advisers, services, product selection, location and reputation in local markets. Our ability to compete effectively in these businesses is substantially dependent on our continuing ability to attract, retain and motivate qualified professionals, including successful financial advisers, research analysts, investment bankers, trading professionals, portfolio managers and other revenue producing or specialized support personnel.

The Company believes that the principal factors affecting competition in the securities and investment banking industries are the quality and ability of professional personnel and relative prices of services and products offered. In some instances, competition within the industry can be impacted by the credit ratings assigned to the firm offering services when potential clients are making a determination of acceptable counterparties. The ability of securities industry participants to offer credit facilities to potential investment banking clients may affect the assignment of individual transactions. The Company's ability to compete depends substantially on its ability to attract and retain qualified employees while managing compensation and other costs. Oppenheimer and its competitors employ advertising and direct solicitation of potential customers in order to increase business and furnish investment research publications in an effort to retain existing and attract potential clients. Many of Oppenheimer's competitors engage in these programs more extensively than Oppenheimer. Increasingly, securities firms are providing automated investment advisory services that employ algorithms to determine recommended portfolio allocations at a much lower price point. This model is in early stage and it is not yet clear whether this type of investment advisory service will provide meaningful competition to the full service investment model.

BUSINESS CONTINUITY PLAN

The Company has a business continuity plan in place which is designed to enable it to continue to operate and provide services to its clients under a variety of circumstances in which one or more events may make one or more firm operating locations unavailable due to a local, regional or national emergency, or due to the failure of one or more systems that the Company relies upon to provide the services that it routinely provides to its clients, employees and various business partners and counterparties. The plan covers all business areas of the Company and provides contingency plans for technology, staffing, equipment, and communication to employees, clients and counterparties. While the plan is intended to address many types of business continuity issues, there could be certain occurrences which, by their very nature are unpredictable, and can occur in a manner that is outside of our planning guidelines and could render the Company's estimates of timing for recovery inaccurate. Under all circumstances, it is the Company's intention to remain in business and to provide ongoing investment services as if no disruption had occurred.

Oppenheimer maintains its headquarters and principal operating locations in New York City. In order to provide continuity for these services, the Company operates a primary data center as well as maintains back-up facilities (information technology, operations and data processing) in sites with requisite communications back-up systems. In addition, the Company occupies significant office facilities in locations around the United States which could, in an emergency, house dislocated staff members for a short or intermediate time frame. Oppenheimer relies on public utilities for power and phone services, industry specific entities for ultimate custody of client securities and market operations, and various industry vendors for services that are significant and important to its business for the execution, clearance and custody of client holdings, for the pricing and valuing of client holdings, and for permitting our Company's employees to communicate on an efficient basis. The Company's headquarters and the primary location for its technology infrastructure are both supported by emergency electric generator back-up. All of these service providers have assured the Company that they have made plans for providing continued service in the case of an unexpected event that might disrupt their services.

CYBERSECURITY

Cybersecurity presents significant challenges to the business community in general, as well as to the financial services industry. Increasingly, bad actors, both domestically and internationally, attempt to steal personal data and/or interrupt the normal functioning of businesses through accessing individuals' and companies' files and equipment connected to the internet. Recent incidents have reflected the increasing sophistication of intruders and their intent to steal personally identifiable information as well as funds and securities. These intruders sometimes use instructions seemingly from authorized parties but in fact from parties intent on attempting to steal. In other instances these intruders attempt to bypass normal safeguards and disrupt or steal significant amounts of information and then either release it to the internet or hold it for ransom. Regulators are increasingly requiring companies to provide increased levels of sophisticated defenses. The Company maintains vigilance and ongoing planning and systems to prevent any such attack from disrupting its services to clients as well as to prevent any loss of data concerning its clients, their financial affairs, as well as Company privileged information. The Company has implemented new systems to detect and defend from such attacks and has appointed a Corporate Information Security Officer ("CISO") and put in place a department of dedicated staff to provide ongoing development and oversight of the Company's systems and defenses. See "Risk Factors — The Company may be exposed to damage to its business or its reputation by cybersecurity incidents" in Item 1A.

REGULATION

Self-Regulatory Organization Membership — Oppenheimer is a member firm of the following self-regulatory organizations ("SROs"): the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA"), the Intercontinental Exchange, Inc., known as ICE Futures U.S., and the National Futures Association ("NFA"). In addition, Oppenheimer has satisfied the requirements of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB") for effecting customer transactions in municipal securities. Freedom is also a member of FINRA. Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. is regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority ("FCA") in the United Kingdom and the Jersey Financial Services Commission ("JFSC") in the Isle of Jersey. Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited is regulated by the Securities and Futures Commission ("SFC") in Hong Kong. Oppenheimer Israel Ltd. operates subject to the authority of the Israel Securities Authority. Oppenheimer is also a member of the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association ("SIFMA"), a non-profit organization that represents the shared interests of participants in the United States financial markets. The Company has access to a number of regional and national markets and is required to adhere to their applicable rules and regulations.

Securities Regulation — The securities industry in the United States is subject to extensive regulation under both federal and state laws. The SEC is the Federal agency charged with administration of the Federal securities laws. The Commodities Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") is the federal agency charged with administration of the federal laws governing commodities and future trading. Much of the regulation of broker-dealers has been delegated to SROs such as FINRA and the NFA. FINRA has been designated as the primary regulator of Oppenheimer and Freedom with respect to securities and option trading activities and the NFA has been designated as Oppenheimer's primary regulator with respect to commodities activities. SROs adopt rules (subject to approval by the SEC or the CFTC, as the case may be) governing the industry and conduct periodic examinations of Oppenheimer's and Freedom's operations. In recent years, the SEC has increased its programs for examinations of registrants, even where such examinations overlap with examinations conducted by other entities. Securities firms are also subject to regulation by state securities commissions in the states in which they do business. Oppenheimer and Freedom are each registered as a broker-dealer in the 50 states and the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

Broker-dealer Regulation — The regulations to which broker-dealers are subject cover all aspects of the securities business, including sales methods, trade practices among broker-dealers, the use and safekeeping of customers' funds and securities, capital structure of securities firms, record keeping and the conduct of directors, officers and employees. The SEC has adopted rules requiring underwriters to ensure that municipal securities issuers provide current financial information and imposing limitations on political contributions to municipal issuers by brokers, dealers and other municipal finance professionals. Additional legislation, changes in rules promulgated by the SEC, the CFTC and by SROs, or changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and rules may directly affect the method of operation and profitability of broker-dealers. The SEC, SROs (including FINRA) and state securities commissions may conduct administrative proceedings which can result in censure, fine, issuance of cease and desist orders or suspension or expulsion of a broker-dealer (for all or part of its activities), its officers, or employees. These administrative proceedings, whether or not resulting in adverse findings, can require substantial expenditures of time and money and can have an adverse impact on the reputation of a broker-dealer. The principal purpose of regulating and disciplining broker-dealers is to protect customers and the securities markets rather than to protect creditors and shareholders.

Regulation NMS and Regulation SHO have substantially affected the trading of equity securities. These regulations were intended to increase transparency in the markets and have acted to further reduce spreads and, with competition from electronic marketplaces, to reduce commission rates paid by institutional investors. These rules have also reduced liquidity in some markets under some circumstances.

Oppenheimer and certain of its affiliates are also subject to regulation by the SEC and under certain state laws in connection with its business as an investment adviser. The SEC has announced its intention to place additional oversight and scrutiny over dual registrants such as the Company, where the registrant conducts business as a broker-dealer and investment adviser.

Margin lending by Oppenheimer is subject to the margin rules of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and FINRA. Under such rules, Oppenheimer is limited in the amount it may lend in connection with certain purchases of securities and is also required to impose certain maintenance requirements on the amount of securities and cash held in margin accounts. In addition, Oppenheimer may (and currently does) impose more restrictive margin requirements than required by such rules.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 — The Sarbanes-Oxley Act effected significant changes to corporate governance, auditing requirements and corporate reporting. This law generally applies to all companies, including the Company, with equity or debt securities registered under the Exchange Act. The Company has taken numerous actions, and incurred substantial expenses, since the passage of the legislation to comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, related regulations promulgated by the SEC and other corporate governance requirements of the NYSE. On May 14, 2013, the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) released an updated version of its Internal Control - Integrated Framework (the "2013 Framework"), which superseded the original framework that was developed in 1992. The Company adopted the 2013 Framework on December 15, 2014 as a basis for its compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Management has determined that the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019 was effective. See "Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting."

Wall Street Reform & Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") — In July 2010, Congress enacted extensive legislation entitled the Dodd-Frank Act in which it mandated that the SEC and other regulators conduct comprehensive studies and issue new regulations based on their findings to control the activities of financial institutions in order to protect the financial system, the investing public and consumers from issues and failures that occurred in the 2008-9 financial crisis. This effort has extensively impacted the regulation and practices of financial institutions including the Company. The changes have significantly reduced leverage available to financial institutions and increased transparency to regulators and investors of risks taken by such institutions. In addition, new rules have been adopted to regulate and/or prohibit proprietary trading for certain deposit taking institutions, control the amount and timing of compensation to "highly paid" employees, create new regulations around financial transactions with retirement plans, increase the disclosures provided to clients, and in some European jurisdictions create a tax on securities transactions. The Consumer Financial Protection Bureau also implemented new rules affecting the interaction between financial institutions and consumers.

Under rules issued by the SEC regarding registration of municipal advisers, certain activities will be covered by the fiduciary duty of a municipal adviser to its government clients imposed by the Dodd-Frank Act, and may result in the need for new written representations by issuers. They may also limit the manner in which we, in our capacity as an underwriter or in our other professional roles, interact with municipal issuers. Oppenheimer registered as a municipal adviser and by virtue of such registration is now subject to additional regulation and oversight in respect of its municipal finance business. These rules impact the nature of Oppenheimer's interactions with public finance clients, and may have a negative impact on the volume of public finance transactions in which we may be engaged.

Section 956 of the Dodd-Frank Act required the SEC, Federal Reserve, Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Federal Housing Finance Agency and National Credit Union Administration (the "agencies") to jointly prescribe regulations or guidelines related to the prohibition of incentive-based compensation arrangements that encourage inappropriate risks at certain financial institutions. The agencies have released a proposed rule that would prohibit certain forms of incentive-based compensation arrangements for financial institutions with greater than \$1 billion in total assets (the "Incentive-Based Compensation Proposal"). Much of the Incentive-Based Compensation Proposal would apply to financial institutions categorized as either "Level 1" institutions (assets of \$250 billion or more) or "Level 2" institutions (assets of \$50 billion to \$250 billion), while "Level 3" institutions (assets of \$1 billion to \$50 billion) would be subject to less extensive obligations. All covered financial institutions would be required to, among other requirements: (i) annually document the structure of their incentive-based compensation arrangements; (ii) retain records of such annual documentation for at least seven years; and (iii) comply with general prohibitions on incentive-based compensation arrangements that could encourage inappropriate risk-taking. Should the Incentive-Based Compensation Proposal be adopted, we would be subject to the rule's requirements as a "Level 3" financial institution, which would require us to incur additional legal and compliance costs, as well as subject us to increased legal risks.

Bank Secrecy Act and USA PATRIOT Act of 2001 — The Bank Secrecy Act and the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001 ("Patriot Act") and requirements administered by the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network ("FinCEN") require financial institutions, among other things, to implement a risk-based program reasonably designed to prevent money laundering and to combat the financing of terrorism, including through suspicious activity and currency transaction reporting, compliance, record-keeping and initial and on-going due diligence on customers. The Patriot Act also contains financial transparency laws and enhanced information collection tools and enforcement mechanisms for the U.S. government, including: due diligence and record-keeping requirements for private banking and correspondent accounts; standards for obtaining and verifying customer identification at account opening; rules to produce certain records upon request of a regulator or law enforcement and to promote cooperation among financial institutions, regulators, and law enforcement in identifying parties that may be involved in terrorism, money laundering and other crimes. In May 2016, FinCEN issued a new rule that, since May 2018, has required certain financial institutions, including U.S. banks and broker-dealers, to obtain certain beneficial ownership information from legal entity clients. Failure to meet the requirements of the Bank Secrecy Act, the Patriot Act or FinCEN can lead to regulatory actions including significant fines and penalties.

Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (known as "MiFID II") — MiFID II became effective on January 3, 2018 in the United Kingdom and all of Europe. The directive is intended to strengthen investor protection and improve the functioning of financial markets making them more efficient, resilient and transparent. MiFID II sets out: (i) conduct of business and organizational requirements for investment firms; (ii) authorization requirements for regulated markets; (iii) regulatory reporting to avoid market abuse; (iv) trade transparency obligations for shares; and (v) rules on the admission of financial instruments to trading. The new rulemaking has and will fundamentally alter the provision of research to financial institutions as well as require the registration of all market participants. It is anticipated that this rulemaking will negatively impact the overall availability of commission revenue in payment for equity research and possibly negatively impact the liquidity of markets for equities and fixed income securities in Europe. It is possible that these new business practices may be adopted in the U.S. although there is currently no such regulatory requirement in the U.S.

Fiduciary Standard — Rulemaking by the U.S. Department of Labor and SEC— In April 2016, the U.S. Department of Labor ("DOL") finalized its definition of fiduciary under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act ("ERISA") through the release of new rules and changes to interpretations of six prohibited transaction exemptions which together set a new standard for the treatment and effects of advice given to retirement investors ("DOL Fiduciary Rules"). Under this rule, investment advice given to an employee benefit plan or an individual retirement account ("IRA") is considered fiduciary advice.

In March 2018, the U.S. 5th Circuit Court of Appeals found that the DOL did not have the jurisdiction to adopt the aforementioned rules and vacated the DOL Fiduciary Rules effective in June 2018. On April 18, 2018, the SEC announced its proposed "Regulation Best Interest," a package of rulemakings and interpretations that address customers' relationships with investment advisers and broker-dealers.

On June 5, 2019, the SEC adopted a final version of this rulemaking package that included the adoption of Regulation Best Interest ("Reg BI") as Rule 15l-1 under the Exchange Act. Reg BI imposes a new federal standard of conduct on registered broker-dealers and their associated persons when dealing with retail clients and requires that a broker-dealer and its representatives act in the best interest of such client and not place its own interests ahead of the customer's interests. Reg BI does not define the term "best interest" but instead sets forth four distinct obligations, disclosure, care, conflict of interest and compliance that a broker-dealer must satisfy in each transaction. The effective date for compliance with Reg BI is June 30, 2020. In addition to passing Reg BI the SEC also adopted rules (i) requiring broker-dealers and investment advisers to provide a written relationship summary to each client, and (ii) clarifying certain interpretations under the Advisers Act including but not limited to when a broker-dealer's activity is considered "solely incidental" to its broker-dealer business and is, therefore, not considered investment advisory activity (collectively, the "Reg BI Rules").

It is too early to predict what all the effects of the Reg BI Rules will have on the Company. However, it appears likely that there will be a need for enhanced documentation for recommendations of securities transactions to broker-dealer retail clients as well as the curtailment of certain practices and limitations on certain kinds of transactions previously carried on in the normal course of business. The new rules and processes related thereto will possibly limit revenue and most likely involve increased costs, including, but not limited to, compliance costs associated with new or enhanced technology as well as increased litigation costs.

The Company is reviewing its business and operating models in light of the Reg BI Rules and is making structural and operational changes to our business in anticipation of the June 30, 2020 compliance effective date of the Reg BI Rules.

Privacy — U.S. federal law establishes minimum federal standards for financial privacy by, among other provisions, requiring financial institutions to adopt and disclose privacy policies with respect to consumer information and setting forth certain limitations on disclosure to third parties of consumer information. U.S. state law and regulations adopted under U.S. federal law impose obligations on Oppenheimer and its subsidiaries for protecting the security, confidentiality and integrity of client information, and require notice of data breaches to certain U.S. regulators, and in some cases, to clients. In 2018, the State of California passed the California Consumer Privacy Act ("CCPA") that applies to certain for-profit entities such as the Company that conduct business with residents of California. The CCPA requires that specific privacy disclosures be given to California residents and gives consumers certain rights regarding their personal information held by businesses subject to the CCPA such as directing companies to delete the personal information held by such businesses. Numerous other states are considering privacy legislation either along the lines of, or with more onerous requirements than, the CCPA.

The General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR") imposes additional requirements for companies that collect or store personal data of European Union residents. GDPR expands the scope of the EU data protection law to all foreign companies processing personal data of EU residents, imposes a strict data protection compliance regime, and includes new rights. Oppenheimer has adopted and disseminated privacy policies, and communicates required information relating to financial privacy and data security, in accordance with applicable law.

Money Market Funds — In July 2014, the SEC adopted amendments to the rules that govern money market mutual funds. The amendments make structural and operational reforms to address risks of excessive withdrawals over relatively short time frames by investors from money market funds, while preserving the benefits of the funds. Oppenheimer does not sponsor any money market funds. Oppenheimer utilizes such funds to a small extent for its own investment purposes and, as a result of the new rules, has extensively limited the availability of money market funds to its clients. Instead the Company now offers FDIC short-term bank deposits alternatives as cash sweep investments. The SEC has recently announced its intention to review the programs under which broker-dealers offer FDIC-insured accounts to clients and their potential impact on the financial system. FINRA has also included these programs in its 2020 Risk Monitoring and Examination Priorities Letter.

Consolidated Audit Trail — The SEC approved Rule 613 on October 1, 2012 which introduced the requirement for a Consolidated Audit Trail ("CAT"), a central repository for all U.S. securities transactions that is to be utilized for monitoring of markets and for regulatory purposes by SROs and the SEC. The rule is in response to the Wall Street's May 6, 2010 "Flash Crash", during which the market sustained a significant decline without any underlying news or economic rationale. The CAT will be utilized to identify the beneficial owner in every securities transaction and to correlate that information across market participants. In February 2015, the SROs submitted the CAT National Market System ("NMS") Plan to create the CAT and to announce the requirements for market participants. On November 15, 2016, the NMS Plan was unanimously approved by the SEC. The NMS Plan outlines the reporting requirements for industry participants, as well as the requirements for the Plan Processor, the entity that will hold and protect the data, while making it available to authorized users.

When the CAT goes into operation, all U.S. broker-dealers and SROs will be required to report all equity and options life cycle events to the repository on a daily basis. In addition, U.S. broker-dealers will be required to submit customer account information to the repository. This will make CAT the world's largest repository of securities transactions, receiving an estimated 58 billion records per day. The SROs will have 12 months to submit equity and options life cycle events to the CAT. Large broker-dealers, which include Oppenheimer, will be required to begin reporting within 24 months, and small broker-dealers will be required to report within 36 months. It is anticipated that there will be duplicative reporting by the SROs and the industry, however, the CAT NMS Plan requires SROs to define plans to eliminate duplicative reporting.

The Company anticipates that the requirements of the CAT will be expensive for it to implement, require significant amounts of planning and will present potential privacy issues that may not be protected under existing rule-making and may make the Company liable for improper disclosure or cybersecurity hacking of the CAT database. The securities industry has commenced various actions to limit the provision of personally identifiable information ("PII") to the CAT, given the potential liabilities to the provider associated with improper dissemination of such data. There is no predictable outcome as to the success of any such actions.

Trust Company Regulation — Oppenheimer Trust is a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of Delaware and is regulated by the Office of the State Banking Commissioner.

The impact of any of, or more than one of, the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Certain of the rulemakings described above remain under consideration and have been subject to numerous changes and postponements in both the requirements and implementation date(s).

REGULATORY CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS

As registered broker-dealers and member firms regulated by FINRA, Oppenheimer and Freedom are subject to certain net capital requirements pursuant to Rule 15c3-1 (the "Net Capital Rule") promulgated under the Exchange Act. The Net Capital Rule, which specifies minimum net capital requirements for registered brokers and dealers, is designed to measure the general financial integrity and liquidity of a broker-dealer and requires that at least a minimum part of its assets be kept in liquid form.

Oppenheimer elects to compute net capital under the alternative method of calculation permitted by the Net Capital Rule. (Freedom computes net capital under the basic formula as provided by the Net Capital Rule.) Under the alternative method, Oppenheimer is required to maintain a minimum "net capital", as defined in the Net Capital Rule, at least equal to 2% of the amount of its "aggregate debit items" computed in accordance with the Formula for Determination of Reserve Requirements for Brokers and Dealers (Exhibit A to Rule 15c3-3 under the Exchange Act) or \$1.5 million, whichever is greater. "Aggregate debit items" are assets that have as their source transactions with customers, primarily margin loans. Failure to maintain the required net capital may subject a firm to suspension or expulsion by FINRA, the SEC and other regulatory bodies and ultimately may require the firm's liquidation.

The Net Capital Rule also prohibits payments of dividends, redemption of stock and the prepayment of subordinated indebtedness if net capital thereafter would be less than 5% of aggregate debit items (or 7% of the funds required to be segregated pursuant to the Commodity Exchange Act and the regulations thereunder, if greater) and payments in respect of principal of subordinated indebtedness if net capital thereafter would be less than 5% of aggregate debit items (or 6% of the funds required to be segregated pursuant to the Commodity Exchange Act and the regulations thereunder, if greater). The Net Capital Rule also provides that the total outstanding principal amounts of a broker-dealer's indebtedness under certain subordination agreements (the proceeds of which are included in its net capital) may not exceed 70% of the sum of the outstanding principal amounts of all subordinated indebtedness included in net capital, par or stated value of capital stock, paid-in capital in excess of par, retained earnings and other capital accounts for a period in excess of 90 days.

Net capital is essentially defined in the Net Capital Rule as net worth (assets minus liabilities), plus qualifying subordinated borrowings minus certain mandatory deductions that result from excluding assets that are not readily convertible into cash and deductions for certain operating charges. The Net Capital Rule values certain other assets, such as a firm's positions in securities, conservatively. Among these deductions are adjustments (referred to as "haircuts") in the market value of securities to reflect the possibility of a market decline prior to disposition.

Compliance with the Net Capital Rule could limit those operations of the brokerage subsidiaries of the Company that require the intensive use of capital, such as underwriting and trading activities and the financing of customer account balances, and also could restrict the Company's ability to withdraw capital from its brokerage subsidiaries, which in turn could limit the Company's ability to pay dividends, repay debt and redeem or purchase shares of its outstanding capital stock. Under the Net Capital Rule, broker-dealers are required to maintain certain records and provide the SEC with quarterly reports with respect to, among other things, significant movements of capital, including transfers to a holding company parent or other affiliate. The SEC and/or SROs may in certain circumstances restrict the Company's brokerage subsidiaries' ability to withdraw excess net capital and transfer it to the Company or to other Operating Subsidiaries or to expand the Company's business.

Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. is authorized by the FCA of the United Kingdom to provide investment services under MiFID II. New Basel III requirements being implemented in the European Union have changed how capital adequacy is reported under the Capital Requirements Directive ("CRD IV"), effective January 1, 2014, for Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. There are three capital ratios Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. must meet: 1) Common Equity Tier 1 ratio of 4.5%; 2) Tier 1 Capital ratio of 6.0%; and 3) Total Capital ratio of 8.0%. Under MiFID II, Oppenheimer Europe has applied for and received increased permissions, effective January 1, 2018, to be treated as a liquidity provider and as such may trade as principal with its institutional counterparties in fixed income securities. This registration will require that Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. dedicate increased capital to its European business.

Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited was approved by the SFC to provide institutional fixed income and equities brokerage services to institutional investors and corporate finance advisory services to Hong Kong institutional clients. Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited is required to maintain Required Liquid Capital of the greater of HKD 3.0 million or 5% of Adjusted Liabilities as defined by the Hong Kong Securities and Futures Financial Resources Rules.

See note 17 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8 for further information on the Company's regulatory capital requirements.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Senior Secured Notes

On June 23, 2017, the Parent issued in a private offering \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of 6.75% Senior Secured Notes due 2022 (the "Unregistered Notes") under an indenture at an issue price of 100% of the principal amount. On September 19, 2017, the Parent completed an exchange offer in which the Parent exchanged 99.8% of its Unregistered Notes for a like principal amount of notes with identical terms (the "Notes") except that such new notes have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Parent did not receive any proceeds in the exchange offer. The interest on the Notes is payable semi-annually on January 1st and July 1st, beginning January 1, 2018. On August 25, 2019 (the "Redemption Date"), the Company redeemed a total of \$50.0 million (25%) aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes at a redemption price equal to 103.375% ("Call Premium") of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the Redemption Date. See note 11 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8 for further discussion.

The indenture governing the Notes contains covenants that restrict the incurrence of indebtedness, the payment of dividends, the repurchase of equity, the sale of assets, mergers and acquisitions and the granting of liens. The Notes provide for events of default including, among other things, nonpayment, breach of covenants and bankruptcy. The Parent's obligations under the Notes are guaranteed by certain of the Parent's subsidiaries and are secured by a first-priority security interest in substantially all of the assets of the Parent and the subsidiary's guarantors. These guarantees and the collateral may be shared, on a pari passu basis, under certain circumstances, with debt incurred. As of December 31, 2019, the Parent was in compliance with all of its covenants.

Securities Investor Protection Corporation ("SIPC")

Oppenheimer and Freedom are each members of the SIPC, which provides, in the event of the liquidation of a broker-dealer, protection for customers' accounts (including the customer accounts of other securities firms when it acts on their behalf as a clearing broker) held by the firm of up to \$500,000 for each customer, subject to a limitation of \$250,000 for claims for cash balances. SIPC is funded through assessments on registered broker-dealers. In addition, Oppenheimer has purchased additional "excess of SIPC" policy protection from certain underwriters at Lloyd's of London of an additional \$99.5 million (and \$900,000 for claims for cash balances) per customer. The "excess of SIPC" policy has an overall aggregate limit of liability of \$300.0 million. The Company has an indemnity agreement with Lloyd's of London pursuant to which the Company has agreed to indemnify Lloyd's of London for losses incurred by Lloyd's under the policy.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

The Company's principal place of business is at 85 Broad Street, New York, NY 10004 and its telephone number is (212) 668-8000. The Company's internet address is <http://www.oppenheimer.com>. The Company makes available free of charge through its website its Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, proxy and information statements and other SEC filings and all amendments to those reports within 24 hours of such material being electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC.

Item 1A. RISK FACTORS

The Company's business and operations are subject to numerous risks. The material risks and uncertainties that management believes affect the Company are described below. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones facing the Company. Additional risks and uncertainties that management is not aware of or focused on or that management currently deems immaterial may also impair the Company's business operations. If any of the following risks actually occur, the Company's financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

Damage to our reputation could damage our businesses.

Maintaining our reputation is critical to our attracting and maintaining customers, investors and employees. If we fail to deal with, or appear to fail to deal with, various issues that may give rise to reputational risk, we could significantly harm our business prospects. These issues include, but are not limited to, any of the risks discussed in this section, appropriately dealing with potential conflicts of interest, legal and regulatory requirements, employee misconduct, ethical issues, money-laundering, privacy, record keeping, cybersecurity protections, sales and trading practices, failure to sell securities we have underwritten at the anticipated price levels, and the proper identification of the legal, reputational, credit, liquidity, and market risks inherent in our products. A failure to deliver appropriate standards of service and quality, or a failure or perceived failure to treat customers and clients fairly, can result in customer dissatisfaction, litigation and heightened regulatory scrutiny, all of which can lead to lost revenue, higher operating costs and harm to our reputation. Further, negative publicity regarding us, whether or not true, may also result in harm to our prospects. Increasingly, the internet, through investor blogs or other sites, is being used to publish information that is untrue, significantly skewed or in some cases slanderous about companies and individuals that are published anonymously and are difficult to refute. Such stories can negatively impact the reputation of companies that are the subject of such attacks. See "The precautions the Company takes to prevent and detect employee misconduct may not be effective and the Company could be exposed to unknown and unmanaged risks or losses" herein.

The Company is subject to extensive securities regulation and the failure to comply with these regulations could subject it to monetary penalties or sanctions.

The securities industry and the Company's business are subject to extensive regulation by the SEC, state securities regulators, other governmental regulatory authorities and industry self-regulatory organizations. The Company may be adversely affected by changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and rules by these governmental authorities and self-regulatory organizations or by new or revised legislation or regulations imposed by them.

As a result of the financial crisis there was a call by politicians, commentators and various sections of the public for more stringent legislation and regulation in the United States and abroad. The Dodd-Frank Act of 2010 enacted sweeping changes and an unprecedented increase in the supervision and regulation of the financial services industry (see "Business — Regulation" in Item 1). We are evaluating the impact of "Regulation Best Interest" on our business (see "Business — Regulation — Fiduciary Standard — Rulemaking by the U.S. Department of Labor and SEC" in Item 1). The implementation of this proposed rule upon its effective date of June 30, 2020 may negatively impact our business.

Oppenheimer is a broker-dealer and investment adviser registered with the SEC and is primarily regulated by FINRA. Broker-dealers are subject to regulations which cover all aspects of the securities business, including, without limitation:

- sales methods and supervision;
- trading practices among broker-dealers;
- emerging standards concerning fees and charges imposed on clients for fee-based programs;
- use and safekeeping of customers' funds and securities;
- anti-money laundering and the USA Patriot Act (the "Patriot Act") compliance;
- capital structure of securities firms;
- trade and regulatory reporting;
- cybersecurity;
- pricing of services;
- compliance with DOL rules and regulations for retirement accounts;
- compliance with lending practices (Regulation T);

- record keeping; and
- the conduct of directors, officers and employees.

Compliance with many of the regulations applicable to the Company involves a number of risks, particularly in areas where applicable regulations may be subject to varying interpretation. The requirements imposed by these regulations are designed to ensure the integrity of the financial markets and to protect customers and other third parties who deal with the Company. New regulations may result in enhanced standards of duty on broker-dealers in their dealings with their clients (fiduciary standards). Consequently, these regulations often serve to limit the Company's activities, including through net capital, customer protection and market conduct requirements, including those relating to principal trading. Much of the regulation of broker-dealers has been delegated to self-regulatory organizations, principally FINRA. FINRA adopts rules, subject to approval by the SEC, which govern its members and conducts periodic examinations of member firms' operations.

The SEC has passed a requirement for custodians of securities on behalf of investment advisers, such as the Company, to conduct an annual "surprise audit", in addition to the annual audit, and to issue an annual controls report to its clients, issued by a qualified accounting firm, describing its processes and controls affecting custody operations. A failure to conduct such an audit or issue the report with favorable findings could adversely affect a sizable portion of the Company's businesses.

If the Company is found to have violated any applicable regulations, formal administrative or judicial proceedings may be initiated against it that may result in:

- censure;
- fine;
- civil penalties, including treble damages in the case of insider trading violations;
- the issuance of cease-and-desist orders;
- the deregistration or suspension of our broker-dealer activities;
- the suspension or disqualification of our officers or employees; or
- other adverse consequences.

The imposition of any of the above or other penalties could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

On June 5, 2019, the SEC adopted Regulation Best Interest ("Reg BI") as Rule 15l-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"). It is too early to predict what effects the Reg BI Rules will have on the Company. However, it appears likely that there will be a need for enhanced documentation for recommendations of securities transactions to broker-dealer retail clients as well as the curtailment of certain practices and limitations on certain kinds of transactions previously carried on in the normal course of business. The new rules and processes related thereto will possibly limit revenue and most likely involve increased costs, including, but not limited to, compliance costs associated with new or enhanced technology as well as increased litigation costs.

The Company is reviewing its business and operating models in light of the Reg BI Rules and is making structural and operational changes to our business in anticipation of the June 30, 2020 compliance effective date of the Reg BI Rules. Among the changes being adopted are additional training of registered employees and the requirement for additional registration of certain of our registered personnel in order to be permitted to conduct the same range of activities that were previously provided by them to retail clients. In addition, Reg BI will require substantial disclosure of the services available to "prospects" even before they choose to become clients of the firm. The Company is building the appropriate infrastructure to assure that such disclosure will be made available to prospective clients. Reg BI also limits the attractiveness of providing certain services such as "monitoring" to broker-dealer transaction clients. The Company has chosen not to provide these services to such clients. In addition, the Company is building the infrastructure to track all recommendations provided to clients to assure that such recommendations comply with the requirement that they are contemporaneously in the client's "best interest". The Company believes that the Reg BI regime will limit revenue from transaction-based services to retail clients and that clients will increasingly choose services that are based on asset-based fees. There is also a likelihood that certain mutual fund product pricing will cease to exist and that certain insurance-based products may not continue to be offered. Reg BI is a broad-based regime and all of its impact may not be understood until sometime after it becomes effective in June 2020.

For a more detailed description of the regulatory scheme under which the Company operates, see "Business — Regulation" in Item 1 and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Regulatory and Legal Environment" in Item 7.

Financial services firms have been subject to increased regulatory scrutiny over the last several years, increasing the risk of financial liability and reputational harm resulting from adverse regulatory actions.

Firms in the financial services industry have been operating in an onerous regulatory environment, which has become even more stringent in light of well-publicized fraud or "Ponzi" schemes. The industry has experienced increased scrutiny from a variety of regulators, including the SEC and FINRA as well as state regulators. Penalties and fines sought by regulatory authorities have increased substantially over the last several years. We may be adversely affected by changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and rules by these governmental authorities and SROs. Each of the regulatory bodies with jurisdiction over us has regulatory powers dealing with many different aspects of financial services, including, but not limited to, the authority to fine us and to grant, cancel, restrict or otherwise impose conditions on the right to continue operating particular businesses. For example, the failure to comply with the obligations imposed by the Exchange Act on broker-dealers and the Advisers Act on investment advisers, including recordkeeping, registration, advertising and operating requirements, disclosure obligations and prohibitions on fraudulent activities, or by the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the "1940 Act"), could result in investigations, sanctions and reputational damage. Increasingly, regulators have instituted a practice of regulation by enforcement" where new interpretation of existing regulations are introduced by bringing enforcement actions against securities firms for activities that occurred in the past but were not then thought to be problematic. We also may be adversely affected as a result of new or revised legislation or regulations imposed by the SEC, other U.S. or foreign governmental regulatory authorities or SROs (e.g., FINRA) that supervise the financial markets. Substantial legal liability or significant regulatory action taken against us could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects including our cash position.

Changes in regulations resulting from either the Dodd-Frank Act or any new regulations or laws may affect our businesses.

The market and economic conditions in the period after the financial crisis have directly led to a demand by the public for changes in the way the financial services industry is regulated, including a call for more stringent legislation and regulation in the United States and abroad. To the extent changes in existing or promulgation of new legislation impacts the operations, financial condition, liquidity and capital requirements of unaffiliated financial institutions with whom we transact business, those institutions may seek to pass on increased costs, reduce their capacity to transact, or otherwise present inefficiencies in their interactions with us.

Numerous regulatory changes, and enhanced regulatory and enforcement activity, relating to the asset management business may increase our compliance and legal costs and otherwise adversely affect our business.

The SEC has proposed certain measures that would establish a new framework to replace the requirements of Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act with respect to how mutual funds pay fees to cover the costs of selling and marketing their shares. The staff of the SEC's Office of Compliance, Inspections and Examinations has indicated that it is reviewing the use of fund assets to pay for fees to sub-transfer agents and sub-administrators for services that may be deemed to be distribution-related. As these measures are neither final nor undergoing implementation throughout the financial services industry, their impact cannot be fully ascertained at this time. As this regulatory trend continues, it could adversely affect our operations and, in turn, our financial results.

U.S. and foreign governments have taken regulatory actions impacting the investment management industry, and may continue to take further actions, including expanding current (or enacting new) standards, requirements and rules that may be applicable to us and our subsidiaries, particularly those subsidiaries that are SEC registered investment advisers. For example, the SEC and several states and municipalities in the United States have adopted "pay-to-play" rules, which could limit our ability to charge advisory fees. Such "pay-to-play" rules could affect the profitability of that portion of our business. Additionally, the use of "soft dollars," where a portion of commissions paid to broker-dealers in connection with the execution of trades also pays for research and other services provided to advisers, is periodically reexamined and may be limited or modified in the future. The use of various mutual fund share classes has come under significant regulatory scrutiny. The SEC recently completed its Mutual Fund Share Class Disclosure Initiative pursuant to which the SEC found that firm's investment management disclosure relating to 12b-1 fees was deficient resulting in restitution of fees to investment management clients. In Europe, the recent effectiveness of MiFID II has eliminated the use of securities transactions to pay for research (see "Business - Regulation" in Item 1). Furthermore, new regulations regarding the management of hedge funds and the use of certain investment products may impact our investment management business and result in increased costs. For example, many regulators around the world adopted disclosure and reporting requirements relating to the hedge fund business.

It is not possible to determine the extent of the impact of any new laws, regulations or initiatives that may be posed, or whether any of the proposals will become law. Conformance with any new laws or regulations could make compliance more difficult and expensive and affect the manner in which we conduct business. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Regulatory and Legal Environment" in Item 7.

Legislation has and may continue to result in changes to rules and regulations applicable to our business, which may negatively impact our business and financial results.

The securities industry is subject to extensive and constantly changing regulation. Broker-dealers and investment advisors are subject to regulations covering all aspects of the securities business. Any violation of these laws or regulations could subject us to the following events, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and prospects: civil and criminal liability; sanctions, which could include the revocation of our subsidiaries' registrations as investment advisors or broker-dealers; the revocation of the licenses of our financial advisors; censures; fines; or a temporary suspension or permanent bar from conducting business.

On June 5, 2019, the SEC adopted a final version of this rulemaking package that included the adoption of Regulation Best Interest ("Reg BI") as Rule 15l-1 under the Exchange Act. Reg BI imposes a new federal standard of conduct on registered broker-dealers and their associated persons when dealing with retail clients and requires that a broker-dealer and its representatives act in the best interest of such client and not place its own interests ahead of the customer's interests. The new rules and processes related thereto will possibly limit revenue and most likely involve increased costs, including, but not limited to, compliance costs associated with new or enhanced technology as well as increased litigation costs.

Failure to comply with capital requirements could subject the Company to suspension or revocation by the SEC or suspension or expulsion by FINRA, the FCA and the SFC.

Oppenheimer and Freedom are subject to the SEC's Net Capital Rule which requires the maintenance of minimum net capital. For a more detailed description of the regulatory scheme under which the Company operates, see "Business — Regulatory Capital Requirements" in Item 1. Failure to comply with net capital requirements could subject the Company to suspension or revocation by the SEC or suspension or expulsion by FINRA.

In addition, Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. and Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited are regulated by the FCA of the United Kingdom and the SFC in Hong Kong, respectively. Failure of these entities to comply with capital requirements could subject those entities to suspension or expulsion by their respective regulators.

Developments in market and economic conditions have adversely affected, and may in the future adversely affect, the Company's business and profitability.

Performance in the financial services industry is heavily influenced by the overall strength of economic conditions and financial market activity, which generally have a direct and material impact on the Company's results of operations and financial condition. These conditions are a product of many factors, which are mostly unpredictable and beyond the Company's control, and may affect the decisions made by financial market participants.

Changes in economic and political conditions, including economic output levels, interest and inflation rates, employment levels, prices of commodities including oil and gas, consumer confidence levels, and fiscal and monetary policy can affect market conditions. For example, the Federal Reserve's policies determine, in large part, the cost of funds for lending and investing and the return earned on those loans and investments. The market impact from such policies also can decrease materially the value of certain of our financial assets, most notably debt securities. Changes in the Federal Reserve's policies are beyond our control and, consequently, the impact of these changes on our activities and results of our operations are difficult to predict. While global financial markets have shown signs of improvement in recent years, uncertainty remains. A period of sustained downturns and/or volatility in the securities markets, and/or prolonged levels increasing short-term interest rates, could lead to a return to increased credit market dislocations, reductions in the value of real estate, and other negative market factors which could significantly impair our revenues and profitability.

U.S. markets may also be impacted by political and civil unrest occurring in the Middle East, Eastern Europe, Russia, Venezuela and Asia. Concerns about the European Union ("EU"), including Britain's recent exit from the EU ("Brexit"), and the stability of the EU's sovereign debt, has caused uncertainty and disruption for financial markets globally. Continued uncertainties loom over the outcome of the EU's financial support programs. It is possible that other EU member states may choose to follow Britain's lead and leave the EU. Any negative impact on economic conditions and global markets from these developments could adversely affect our business, financial condition and liquidity.

Uncertain or unfavorable market or economic conditions could result in reduced transaction volumes, reduced revenue and reduced profitability in any or all of the Company's principal businesses. For example:

- The Company's investment banking revenue, in the form of underwriting, placement and financial advisory fees, is directly related to the volume and value of transactions as well as the Company's role in these transactions. In an environment of uncertain or unfavorable market or economic conditions such as we have observed in recent years, the volume and size of capital-raising transactions and acquisitions and dispositions typically decreases, thereby reducing the demand for the Company's investment banking services and increasing price competition among financial services companies seeking such engagements. The completion of anticipated investment banking transactions in the Company's pipeline is uncertain and beyond its control, and its investment banking revenue is typically earned upon the successful completion of a transaction. In most cases, the Company receives little or no payment for investment banking engagements that do not result in the successful completion of a transaction. For example, a client's acquisition transaction may be delayed or terminated because of a failure to agree upon final terms with the counterparty, failure to obtain necessary regulatory consents or board or stockholder approvals, failure to secure necessary financing, adverse market conditions or unexpected financial or other problems in the client's or counterparty's business. If the parties fail to complete a transaction on which the Company is advising or an offering in which it is participating, the Company will earn little or no revenue from the transaction but may incur expenses including, but not limited to, legal fees. The Company may perform services subject to an engagement agreement and the client may refuse to pay fees due under such agreement, requiring the Company to re-negotiate fees or commence legal action for collection of such earned fees. Accordingly, the Company's business is highly dependent on market conditions, the decisions and actions of its clients and interested third parties. The number of engagements the Company has at any given time is subject to change and may not necessarily result in future revenues.
- A portion of the Company's revenues are derived from fees generated from its asset management business segment. Asset management fees often are primarily comprised of base management and performance (or incentive) fees. Management fees are primarily based on assets under management. Assets under management balances are impacted by net inflow/outflow of client assets and changes in market values. Poor investment performance by the Company's funds and portfolio managers could result in a loss of managed accounts and could result in reputational damage that might make it more difficult to attract new investors and thus further impact the Company's business and financial condition. If the Company experiences losses of managed accounts, fee revenue will decline. In addition, in periods of declining market values, the values of assets under management may ultimately decline, which would negatively impact fee revenues.
- In the past decade, passively managed index funds have seen greater investor interest, and this trend has become more prevalent in recent years. This has led to a decline in the revenue the Company generates from commissions on the execution of trading transactions as turnover in client accounts diminishes. A continued lessening of investor interest in active investing and continued increase in passive investing may lead to a continued decline in the revenue the Company generates from commissions on the execution of trading transactions and, in respect of its market-making activities, a reduction in the value of its trading positions and commissions and spreads.
- Financial markets are susceptible to severe events such as dislocations which may lead to reduced liquidity. Under these extreme conditions, the Company's risk management strategies may not be as effective as they might otherwise be under normal market conditions.
- Liquidity is essential to the Company's businesses. The Company's liquidity could be negatively affected by an inability to obtain funding on a regular basis either in the short term market through bank borrowings or in the long term market through senior and subordinated borrowings. Such illiquidity could arise through a lowering of the Company's credit rating or through market disruptions unrelated to the Company. The availability of unsecured financing is largely dependent on our credit rating which is largely determined by factors such as the level and quality of our earnings, capital adequacy, risk management, asset quality and business mix. The Company has purchased, and will continue to purchase, auction rate securities from its clients which will reduce liquidity available to the Company for other purposes. The failure to secure the liquidity necessary for the Company to operate and grow could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition and results of operations. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Liquidity and Capital Resources" in Item 7.
- Changes in interest rates (especially if such changes are rapid), sustained low or high interest rates or uncertainty regarding the future direction of interest rates, may create a less favorable environment for certain of the Company's businesses, particularly its fixed income business, resulting in reduced business volume and reduced revenue.

- The reduction of interest rates substantially reduced the interest profits available to the Company through its margin lending and also reduced profit contributions from cash sweep products such as the FDIC-insured Bank Deposit program. If interest rates remain at low levels, the Company's profitability will be negatively impacted.
- The Company expects to continue to commit its own capital to engage in proprietary trading, investing and similar activities, and uncertain or unfavorable market or economic conditions may reduce the value of its positions, resulting in reduced revenue.

The cyclical nature of the economy and the financial services industry leads to volatility in the Company's operating margins, due to the fixed nature of a portion of compensation expenses and many non-compensation expenses, as well as the possibility that the Company will be unable to scale back other costs at an appropriate time to match any decreases in revenue relating to changes in market and economic conditions. As a result, the Company's financial performance may vary significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year.

England's recent exit from the EU could impact our overseas operations.

In June 2016, the UK held a referendum in which voters approved an exit from the E.U., commonly referred to as "Brexit," and the UK exited the EU in January 2020. The withdrawal could, among other outcomes, disrupt the free movement of goods, services and people between the UK and the EU, undermine bilateral cooperation in key policy areas and significantly disrupt trade between the UK and the EU. We may also face new regulatory costs and challenges as a result of Brexit that could have a negative effect on our operations. In addition, Brexit could lead to legal uncertainty and potentially divergent national laws and regulations as the UK determines which EU laws to replace or replicate. Given the lack of comparable precedent, it is unclear what financial, regulatory, trade and legal implications the withdrawal of the UK from the EU will have and how such withdrawal will affect us. We have operations in other foreign countries and may move our UK operations to our Frankfurt office. In particular, it is possible that the level of economic activity in the UK and the rest of Europe will be adversely impacted and that we will face increased regulatory and legal complexities, including those related to tax, trade, security and employee relations as a result of Brexit. Such changes could be costly and potentially disruptive to our operations and business relationships in affected regions.

Markets have experienced, and may continue to experience, periods of high volatility accompanied by reduced liquidity and periods of low volatility resulting in a reduction in trading volumes which may have an adverse effect on our revenues.

Financial markets are susceptible to severe events evidenced by rapid depreciation in asset values accompanied by a reduction in asset liquidity. Under these extreme conditions, hedging and other risk management strategies may not be effective. Severe market events have historically been difficult to predict, and significant losses could be realized in the wake of such events. The "Flash Crash" on May 6, 2010 was driven not by external economic events but by internal market dynamics and automated systems. Such events cannot be predicted nor can anyone, including the Company, predict the effectiveness of controls put in place to prevent such incidents. Increasingly, threats of terrorism and terrorist acts have disrupted markets and increased the perception of risk to the worldwide economy. Any such act or threat may impact markets, and consequently the Company's business, in an adverse manner.

The Company has experienced significant pricing pressure in areas of its business, which may impair its revenues and profitability.

In recent years the Company has experienced, and continues to experience, significant pricing pressures on trading margins and commissions in debt and equity trading. In the fixed income market, regulatory requirements have resulted in greater price transparency, leading to increased price competition and decreased trading margins. In the equity market, the Company has experienced increased pricing pressure from institutional clients to reduce commissions, and this pressure has been augmented by the increased use of electronic and direct market access trading, which has created additional downward pressure on trading margins. The trend toward using alternative trading systems is continuing to grow, which may result in decreased commission and trading revenue, reduce the Company's participation in the trading markets and its ability to access market information, and lead to the creation of new and stronger competitors. Institutional clients also have pressured financial services firms to alter "soft dollar" practices under which brokerage firms bundle the cost of trade execution with research products and services. Some institutions are entering into arrangements that separate (or "unbundle") payments for research products or services from sales commissions. Institutions subject to MiFID II, which the Company does business with primarily through its European based subsidiary, were required to unbundle such payments commencing January 3, 2018. These arrangements have increased the competitive pressures on sales commissions and have affected the value the Company's clients place on high-quality research.

Moreover, the Company's inability to reach agreement regarding the terms of unbundling arrangements with institutional clients who are actively seeking such arrangements could result in the loss of those clients, which would likely reduce the level of institutional commissions. The Company believes that price competition and pricing pressures in these and other areas will continue as institutional investors continue to reduce the amounts they are willing to pay, including reducing the number of brokerage firms they use, and some of our competitors seek to obtain market share by reducing fees, commissions or margins. The recent announcement by several large securities firms that they will not charge any fee to retail investors to execute equity transactions will only add to this pressure, especially the firms like ours that cater to retail as well. Additional pressure on sales and trading revenue may impair the profitability of the Company's business.

The Company may continue to be adversely affected by the failure of the Auction Rate Securities Market.

In February 2008, the market for auction rate securities ("ARS") began experiencing disruptions due to the failure of auctions for preferred stocks issued to leverage closed end funds, municipal bonds backed by tax exempt issuers, and student loans backed by pools of student loans guaranteed by U.S. government agencies. The failure of the ARS market prevented clients of the Company from liquidating holdings in these positions or, in many cases, posting these securities as collateral for loans. The Company had operated in an agency capacity in this market and held and continues to hold ARS in its proprietary accounts and, as a result of this and the Company's ongoing repurchases from customers discussed below, is exposed to these liquidity issues as well. While a significant number of clients have had their ARS redeemed, there is no guarantee that any future ARS issuer redemptions will occur and, if so, that the Company's clients' ARS, or ARS held by the Company will be redeemed.

In February 2010, Oppenheimer finalized settlements with each of the New York Attorney General's office ("NYAG") and the Massachusetts Securities Division ("MSD") and, together (the "Regulators") concluding proceedings by the Regulators concerning Oppenheimer's marketing and sale of ARS. Pursuant to the settlements with the Regulators, Oppenheimer agreed to extend offers to repurchase ARS from certain of its clients. In addition to the settlements with the Regulators, Oppenheimer has also reached settlements of and received adverse awards in legal proceedings with various clients where the Company is obligated to purchase ARS. If the ARS market remains frozen, the Company may likely be further subject to claims by its clients. There can be no guarantee that the Company will be successful in defending any future actions against it. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Regulatory and Legal Environment — Other Regulatory Matters", Legal Proceedings in Item 3 and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements" in Item 7 for additional details.

The ability to attract, develop and retain highly skilled and productive employees, particularly qualified financial advisers, is critical to the success of the Company's business.

The Company faces intense competition for qualified employees from other businesses in the financial services industry, and the performance of its business may suffer to the extent it is unable to attract and retain employees effectively, particularly given the relatively small size of the Company and its employee base compared to some of its competitors. The primary sources of revenue in each of the Company's business lines are commissions and fees earned on advisory and underwriting transactions and customer accounts managed by its employees, who are regularly recruited by other firms and in certain cases are able to take their client relationships with them when they change firms. Experienced employees are regularly offered financial inducements by larger competitors to change employers, and thus competitors can de-stabilize the Company's relationship with valued employees. Some specialized areas of the Company's business are operated by a relatively small number of employees, the loss of any of whom could jeopardize the continuation of that business following the employee's departure.

Turnover in the financial services industry is high. The cost of retaining skilled professionals in the financial services industry has escalated considerably. Financial industry employers are increasingly offering guaranteed contracts, upfront payments, and increased compensation. These can be important factors in a current employee's decision to leave us as well as in a prospective employee's decision to join us. As competition for skilled professionals in the industry remains intense, we may have to devote significant resources to attracting and retaining qualified personnel. To the extent we have compensation targets, we may not be able to retain our employees, which could result in increased recruiting expense or result in our recruiting additional employees at compensation levels that are not within our target range. In particular, our financial results may be adversely affected by the costs we incur in connection with any upfront loans or other incentives we may offer to newly recruited financial advisers and other key personnel. If we were to lose the services of any of our investment bankers, senior equity research, sales and trading professionals, asset managers, or executive officers to a competitor or otherwise, we may not be able to retain valuable relationships and some of our clients could choose to use the services of a competitor instead of our services. If we are unable to retain our senior professionals or recruit additional professionals, our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected. Further, new business initiatives and efforts to expand existing businesses generally require that we incur compensation and benefits expense before generating additional revenues.

Moreover, companies in our industry whose employees accept positions with competitors frequently claim that those competitors have engaged in unfair hiring practices. We have been subject to such claims and may be subject to additional claims in the future as we seek to hire qualified personnel, some of whom may work for our competitors. Some of these claims may result in material litigation.

We could incur substantial costs in defending against these claims, regardless of their merits. Such claims could also discourage potential employees who work for our competitors from joining us. Recent actions by some larger competitors to reject the "Recruiting Protocol", an industry adopted set of practices permitting financial advisers to port their client relationships to a new firm under strict rules, is likely to increase the likelihood of litigation among competitors surrounding the employment of new advisers and their solicitation of their clients and may act as a new barrier to recruitment of financial advisers.

The Company depends on its senior employees and the loss of their services could harm its business.

The Company's success is dependent in large part upon the services of its senior executives and employees. Any loss of service of the chief executive officer ("CEO") may adversely affect the business and operations of the Company. The Company maintains key man insurance on the life of its CEO. Approximately 98% of the Class B voting shares are held by Phase II Financial Inc. ("Phase II"), a Delaware corporation controlled by Mr. Albert Lowenthal, the Chairman and CEO of the Company. In the event of Mr. Lowenthal's death or incapacity, control of Phase II would pass to Mr. Lowenthal's spouse. If the Company's senior executives or employees terminate their employment and the Company is unable to find suitable replacements in relatively short periods of time, its operations may be materially and adversely affected.

Underwriting and market-making activities may place capital at risk.

The Company may incur losses and be subject to reputational harm to the extent that, for any reason, it is unable to sell securities it purchased as an underwriter at the anticipated price levels. As an underwriter, the Company is subject to heightened standards regarding liability for material misstatements or omissions in prospectuses and other offering documents relating to offerings it underwrites. Any such misstatement or omission could subject the Company to enforcement action by the SEC and claims of investors, either of which could have a material adverse impact on the Company's results of operations, financial condition and reputation. As a market maker, the Company may own large positions in specific securities, and these undiversified holdings concentrate the risk of market fluctuations and may result in greater losses than would be the case if the Company's holdings were more diversified.

Increases in capital commitments in our proprietary trading, investing and similar activities increase the potential for significant losses.

The Company's results of operations for a given period may be affected by the nature and scope of these activities and such activities will subject the Company to market fluctuations and volatility that may adversely affect the value of its positions, which could result in significant losses and reduce its revenues and profits. In addition, increased commitment of capital will expose the Company to the risk that a counterparty will be unable to meet its obligations, which could lead to financial losses that could adversely affect the Company's results of operations. These activities may lead to a greater concentration of risk, which may cause the Company to suffer losses even when business conditions are generally favorable for others in the industry.

If the Company is unable to repay its outstanding indebtedness when due, its operations may be materially adversely affected.

At December 31, 2019, the Company had liabilities of \$1.9 billion, a significant portion of which is collateralized by highly liquid and marketable government securities as well as marketable securities owned by customers. The Company cannot assure that its operations will generate funds sufficient to repay its existing debt obligations as they come due. The Company's failure to repay its indebtedness and make interest payments as required by its debt obligations could have a material adverse effect on its results of operations and financial condition, including the acceleration of the payment of debt.

The Company may make strategic acquisitions of businesses, engage in joint ventures or divest or exit existing businesses, which could result in unforeseen expenses or disruptive effects on its business.

From time to time, the Company may consider acquisitions of other businesses or joint ventures with other businesses. Any acquisition or joint venture that the Company determines to pursue will be accompanied by a number of risks. After the announcement or completion of an acquisition or joint venture, the Company's share price could decline if investors view the transaction as too costly or unlikely to improve the Company's competitive position.

Costs or difficulties relating to such a transaction, including integration of products, employees, offices, technology systems, accounting systems and management controls, may be difficult to predict accurately and be greater than expected causing the Company's estimates to differ from actual results. The Company may be unable to retain key personnel after the transaction, and the transaction may impair relationships with customers and business partners. In addition, the Company may be unable to achieve anticipated benefits and synergies from the transaction as fully as expected or within the expected time frame. Divestitures or elimination of existing businesses or products could have similar effects, including the loss of earnings of the divested business or operation. These difficulties could disrupt the Company's ongoing business, increase its expenses and adversely affect its operating results and financial condition. As the costs of doing business increase, the Company may not be able to continue to grow its revenues through "organic" growth (the growth attendant to hiring one employee at a time or through expanding into a new business line through a limited investment in technology and employment). In lieu of organic growth, it becomes increasingly necessary to grow through the acquisition of a business or businesses that fulfill the Company's strategic decisions for growth. However, due to competition or the cost of such acquisitions, such expansion may not be available on a profitable basis and may threaten the Company's ongoing ability to expand its business.

If the Company violates the securities laws, or is involved in litigation in connection with a violation, the Company's reputation and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Many aspects of the Company's business involve substantial risks of liability. An underwriter is exposed to substantial liability under federal and state securities laws, other federal and state laws, and court decisions, including decisions with respect to underwriters' liability and limitations on indemnification of underwriters by issuers. For example, a firm that acts as an underwriter may be held liable for material misstatements or omissions of fact in a prospectus used in connection with the securities being offered or for statements made by its securities analysts or other personnel. The Company's underwriting activities will usually involve offerings of the securities of smaller companies, which often involve a higher degree of risk and are more volatile than the securities of more established companies. In comparison with more established companies, smaller companies are also more likely to be the subject of securities class actions, to carry directors and officers liability insurance policies with lower limits or not at all, and to become insolvent. In addition, in market downturns, claims tend to increase. Each of these factors increases the likelihood that an underwriter may be required to contribute to an adverse judgment or settlement of a securities lawsuit.

In the normal course of business, the operating subsidiaries have been and continue to be the subject of numerous civil actions and arbitrations arising out of customer complaints relating to our activities as a broker-dealer, as an employer and as a result of other business activities. If the Company misjudged the amount of damages that may be assessed against it from pending or threatened claims, or if the Company is unable to adequately estimate the amount of damages that will be assessed against it from claims that arise in the future and reserve accordingly, its financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected. See "The Company may continue to be adversely affected by the failure of the Auction Rate Securities Market" herein, "Legal Proceedings" in Item 3 and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Regulatory Environment — Other Regulatory Matters" in Item 7.

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements requires the use of estimates that may vary from actual results.

If actual experience differs from management's estimates used in the preparation of financial statements, the Company's consolidated results of operations or financial condition could be adversely affected. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires the application of accounting policies that often involve a significant degree of judgment. Such estimates and assumptions may require management to make difficult, subjective and complex judgments about matters that are inherently uncertain. The Company's accounting policies that are most dependent on the application of estimates and assumptions, and therefore viewed by the Company as critical accounting estimates, are those described in note 2 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8. These accounting estimates require the use of assumptions, some of which are highly uncertain at the time of estimation. These estimates, by their nature, are based on judgment and current facts and circumstances. Accordingly, actual results could differ from these estimates, possibly in the near term, and could have a material adverse effect on the consolidated financial statements.

The value of the Company's goodwill and intangible assets may become impaired.

A portion of the Company's assets arise from goodwill and intangibles recorded as a result of business acquisitions it has made. The Company is required to perform a test for impairment of such goodwill and intangible assets, at least annually. To the extent that there are continued declines in the markets and general economy, impairment may become more likely. If the test resulted in a write-down of goodwill and/or intangible assets, the Company would incur a significant loss. For further discussion of this risk, see note 18 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8.

The Company's risk management policies and procedures may leave it exposed to unidentified risks or an unanticipated level of risk.

The policies and procedures the Company employs to identify, monitor and manage risks may not be fully effective. Some methods of risk management are based on the use of observed historical market behavior. As a result, these methods may not predict future risk exposures, which could be significantly greater than historical measures indicate. Other risk management methods depend on evaluation of information regarding markets, clients or other matters that are publicly available or otherwise accessible. This information may not be accurate, complete or up-to-date or properly evaluated. Management of operational, legal and regulatory risk requires, among other things, policies and procedures to properly record and verify a large number of transactions and events. The Company cannot give assurances that its policies and procedures will effectively and accurately record and verify this information.

The Company seeks to monitor and control its risk exposure through a variety of separate but complementary financial, credit, operational, compliance and legal reporting systems. The Company believes that it effectively evaluates and manages the market, credit and other risks to which it is exposed. Nonetheless, the effectiveness of the Company's ability to manage risk exposure can never be completely or accurately predicted or fully assured, and there can be no guarantee that the Company's risk management will be successful. For example, unexpectedly large or rapid movements or disruptions in one or more markets or other unforeseen developments can have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition and results of operations. The consequences of these developments can include losses due to adverse changes in securities values, decreases in the liquidity of trading positions, higher volatility in earnings, increases in the Company's credit risk to customers as well as to third parties and increases in general systemic risk. Certain of the Company's risk management systems are subject to regulatory review and may be found to be insufficient by the Company's regulators potentially leading to regulatory sanctions. The Company over the past several years has increased its systems of surveillance over the various risks facing its business and has instituted standing committees to regularly review both the risks themselves as well as the adequacy of the systems providing information. There can be no guarantee that the operation of these systems will allow the Company to prevent or mitigate the various risks faced by its businesses. Regulators regularly review companies' risk control practices, and, if found inadequate, bring enforcement actions and sanctions against such firms.

Credit risk may expose the Company to losses caused by the inability of borrowers or other third parties to satisfy their obligations.

The Company is exposed to the risk that third parties that owe it money, securities or other assets will not perform their obligations. These parties include:

- trading counterparties;
- customers;
- clearing agents;
- exchanges;
- clearing houses; and
- other financial intermediaries as well as issuers whose securities we hold.

These parties may default on their obligations owed to the Company due to bankruptcy, lack of liquidity, operational failure or other reasons. This default risk may arise, for example, from:

- holding securities of third parties;
- executing securities trades that fail to settle at the required time due to non-delivery by the counterparty or systems failure by clearing agents, exchanges, clearing houses or other financial intermediaries; and
- extending credit to clients through bridge or margin loans or other arrangements.

Significant failures by third parties to perform their obligations owed to the Company could adversely affect the Company's revenue and its ability to borrow in the credit markets.

Risks related to insurance programs.

The Company's operations and financial results are subject to risks and uncertainties related to the use of a combination of insurance, self-insured retention and self-insurance for a number of risks, including most significantly property and casualty, general liability, cyber crime, workers' compensation, and the portion of employee-related health care benefits plans funded by the Company, and certain errors and omissions liability, among others.

While the Company endeavors to purchase insurance coverage that is appropriate to its assessment of risk, it is unable to predict with certainty the frequency, nature or magnitude of claims for direct or consequential damages. The Company's business may be negatively affected if in the future its insurance proves to be inadequate or unavailable. In addition, insurance claims may divert management resources away from operating the business.

The precautions the Company takes to prevent and detect employee misconduct may not be effective and the Company could be exposed to unknown and unmanaged risks or losses.

The Company runs the risk that employee misconduct could occur. Misconduct by employees could include:

- employees binding the Company to transactions that exceed authorized limits or present unacceptable risks to the Company (rogue trading);
- employee theft and improper use of Company or client property;
- employees conspiring with other employees or third parties to defraud the Company;
- employees hiding unauthorized or unsuccessful activities from the Company, including outside business activities that are undisclosed and may result in liability to the Company;
- employees steering or soliciting their clients into investments which have not been sponsored by the Company and without the proper diligence;
- the improper use of confidential information; or
- employee conduct outside of acceptable norms including harassment.

These types of misconduct could result in unknown and unmanaged risks or losses to the Company including regulatory sanctions and serious harm to its reputation. The precautions the Company takes to prevent and detect these activities may not be effective. If employee misconduct does occur, the Company's business operations could be materially adversely affected.

There have been a number of highly-publicized cases involving fraud or other misconduct by employees in the financial services industry, and the Company has experienced such cases in the past and there is a risk that our employees could engage in misconduct in the future that adversely affects our business. The Company has experienced employee misconduct which has led to regulatory sanctions and legal liability that has adversely affected our results and could continue to adversely affect our results in the future. We remain subject to a number of obligations and standards arising from our asset management business and our authority over the assets managed by our asset management business. In addition, our financial advisers may act in a fiduciary capacity, providing financial planning, investment advice and discretionary asset management. The violation of these obligations and standards by any of our employees could adversely affect our clients and us. It is not always possible to deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in all cases. If our employees engage in misconduct, our business could be materially adversely affected including our cash position.

Employee misconduct, including harassment in the workplace has come under increasing scrutiny in the national media. While the Company has adopted a Code of Conduct and instituted training for its employees, it is difficult to predict when an employee may deviate from acceptable practices and open the Company to liability either from actions taken by other employees or by authorities. The “#Me Too” movement has also opened up liability for actions that may have occurred many years ago, but have an increased likelihood of present day action. The Company could also become liable for its actions in enforcing its rules of conduct by former employees who disagree with the Company's actions.

Defaults by another large financial institution could adversely affect financial markets generally.

The commercial soundness of many financial institutions may be closely interrelated as a result of credit, trading, clearing, or other relationships between these institutions. As a result, concerns about, or a default or threatened default by, one institution could lead to significant market-wide liquidity and credit problems, losses, or defaults by other institutions.

This is sometimes referred to as "systemic risk" and may adversely affect financial intermediaries, such as clearing agencies, clearing houses, banks, securities firms and exchanges with which the Company interacts on a daily basis, and therefore could adversely affect the Company.

The failure of guarantors could adversely affect the pricing of securities and their trading markets.

Monoline insurance companies, commercial banks and other insurers regularly issue credit enhancements to issuers in order to permit them to receive higher credit ratings than would otherwise be available to them. As a result, the failure of any of these guarantors could and would suddenly and immediately result in the depreciation in the price of the securities that have been guaranteed or enhanced by such entity. This failure could adversely affect the markets in general and the liquidity of the securities that are so affected. This disruption could create losses for holders of affected securities including the Company. In addition, rating agency downgrades of the debt or deposit or claims-paying ability of these guarantors could result in a reduction in the prices of securities held by the Company which are guaranteed by such guarantors.

The Company's information systems may experience an interruption or breach in security.

The Company relies heavily on communications and information systems to conduct its business. Any failure, interruption or breach in security of these systems could result in failures or disruptions in the Company's customer relationship management, general ledger, and other systems. While the Company has policies and procedures designed to prevent or limit the effect of the failure, interruption or security breach of its information systems, there can be no assurance that any such failures, interruptions or security breaches will not occur or, if they do occur, that they will be adequately addressed. Recent disclosures of such incursions by foreign and domestic unauthorized agents aimed at large financial institutions reflect higher risks for all such institutions. The occurrence of any failures, interruptions or security breaches of the Company's information systems could damage the Company's reputation, result in a loss of customer business, subject the Company to additional regulatory scrutiny, or expose the Company to civil litigation and possible financial liability, any of which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition and results of operations.

Our businesses rely extensively on data processing and communications systems. In addition to better serving clients, the effective use of technology increases efficiency and enables us to reduce costs. Adapting or developing our technology systems to meet new regulatory requirements, client needs, and competitive demands is critical for our business. Introduction of new technology presents challenges on a regular basis. There are significant technical and financial costs and risks in the development of new or enhanced applications, including the risk that we might be unable to effectively use new technologies or adapt our applications to emerging industry standards. Our continued success depends, in part, upon our ability to: (i) successfully maintain and upgrade the capability of our technology systems; (ii) address the needs of our clients by using technology to provide products and services that satisfy their demands; and (iii) retain skilled information technology employees. Failure of our technology systems, which could result from events beyond our control, or an inability to effectively upgrade those systems or implement new technology-driven products or services, could result in financial losses, liability to clients, and violations of applicable privacy and other applicable laws and regulatory sanctions.

Cybersecurity - Security breaches of our technology systems, or those of our clients or other third-party vendors we rely on, could subject us to significant liability and harm our reputation.

The expectations of sound operational and informational security practices have risen among our clients and vendors, the public at large and regulators. Our operational systems and infrastructure must continue to be safeguarded and monitored for potential failures, disruptions, cyber-attacks and breakdowns. Our operations rely on the secure processing, storage and transmission of confidential and other information in our computer systems and networks. Although cybersecurity incidents among financial services firms are on the rise, we have not experienced any material losses relating to cyber-attacks or other information security breaches. However, there can be no assurance that we will not suffer such losses in the future.

Despite our implementation of protective measures and endeavoring to modify them as circumstances warrant, our computer systems, software and networks may be vulnerable to human error, natural disasters, power loss, spam attacks, unauthorized access, distributed denial of service attacks, computer viruses and other malicious code and other events that could have an impact on the security and stability of our operations. Notwithstanding the precautions we take, if one or more of these events were to occur, this could jeopardize the information we confidentially maintain, including that of our clients and counterparties, which is processed, stored in and transmitted through our computer systems and networks, or otherwise cause interruptions or malfunctions in our operations or the operations of our clients and counterparties. We may be required to expend significant additional resources to modify our protective measures, to investigate and remediate vulnerabilities or other exposures or to make required notifications or disclosures. We may also be subject to litigation and financial losses that are neither insured nor covered under any of our current insurance policies.

A technological breakdown could also interfere with our ability to comply with financial reporting and other regulatory requirements, exposing us to potential disciplinary action by regulators. Our regulators have introduced programs to review our protections against such incidents which, if they determined that our systems do not reasonably protect our clients assets and their data, could result in enforcement activity and sanctions.

In providing services to clients, we may manage, utilize and store sensitive or confidential client or employee data, including personal data. As a result, we may be subject to numerous laws and regulations designed to protect this information, such as U.S. federal and state laws governing the protection of personally identifiable information and international laws. These laws and regulations are increasing in complexity and number. If any person, including any of our associates, negligently disregards or intentionally breaches our established controls with respect to client or employee data, or otherwise mismanages or misappropriates such data, we could be subject to significant monetary damages, regulatory enforcement actions, fines and/or criminal prosecution. In addition, unauthorized disclosure of sensitive or confidential client or employee data, whether through system failure, employee negligence, fraud or misappropriation, could damage our reputation and cause us to lose clients and related revenue.

Potential liability in the event of a security breach of client data could be significant. Depending on the circumstances giving rise to the breach, this liability may not be subject to a contractual limit or an exclusion of consequential or indirect damages. The federally mandated CAT program which requires that client personally identifiable information be submitted to a database not controlled by us may expose us to liability for breaches of that data base not under our control.

As a result of the foregoing, the Company has and is likely to incur significant costs in preparing its infrastructure and maintaining it to resist any such attacks. In addition to personnel dedicated to overseeing the infrastructure and systems to defend against cybersecurity incidents, senior management is regularly briefed on issues, preparedness and any incidents requiring response. At its regularly scheduled meetings, the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors and the Board of Directors are briefed and brought up to date on cybersecurity.

The Company continually encounters technological change.

The financial services industry is continually undergoing rapid technological change with frequent introductions of new technology-driven products and services, driven by the emergence of the Fintech industry. The effective use of technology increases efficiency and enables financial institutions to better serve customers and reduce costs. The Company's future success depends, in part, upon its ability to address the needs of its customers by using technology to provide products and services that will satisfy customer demands, as well as to create additional efficiencies in the Company's operations. Many of the Company's competitors have substantially greater resources to invest in technological improvements. Failure to successfully keep pace with technological change affecting the financial services industry could have a material adverse impact on the Company's business and, in turn, the Company's financial condition and results of operations.

The business operations that are conducted outside of the United States subject the Company to unique risks and potential loss.

To the extent the Company conducts business outside the United States, it is subject to risks including, without limitation, the risk that it will be unable to provide effective operational support to these business activities, the risk of non-compliance with foreign laws and regulations, the general economic and political conditions in countries where it conducts business and currency fluctuations. The Company operates in Israel, the United Kingdom, the Isle of Jersey, Germany, Switzerland and Hong Kong. If the Company is unable to manage these risks relating to its foreign operations effectively, its reputation and results of operations could be harmed.

We may face exposure for environmental liabilities including in Canada.

The Company has received two notices, the latter of which was a claim filed in court in British Columbia, Canada, from the current owners of two separate rural mountainous properties in Canada claiming that the Company may be liable for environmental claims with respect to such properties and designating the Company a potentially responsible party in remedial activities for the cleanup of waste sites under applicable statutes. The Company is believed to have held title to and also to have operated various properties in British Columbia, Canada from October 1942 through August 1969 and to have engaged in mining and milling operations for some part of that period. The Company was originally incorporated in British Columbia, Canada in 1933, under the name Sheep Creek Gold Mines Limited. The Company underwent a series of name changes and continuances, including from British Columbia to Ontario, from Ontario to Canadian federal jurisdiction and then, in May 2009, from Canada to Delaware. The Company currently believes that future environmental claims, if any, that may be asserted will not be material and that its potential liability for known environmental matters is not material, however, there can be no guarantee that this is the case.

Environmental statutes generally are far reaching in scope and seek to obtain jurisdiction over any company or individual involved in or related to a particular piece of land, no matter how tenuous that connection might be. Environmental and related remediation costs are difficult to quantify. Applicable law may impose joint and several liabilities on each potentially responsible party for the cleanup. See "Legal Proceedings" in Item 3.

Global warming, severe weather, natural disasters, pandemic, acts of war or terrorism and other external events could significantly impact the Company's business.

Unforeseen or catastrophic events, such as severe weather, natural disasters, pandemic, acts of war or terrorism and other adverse external events could have a significant impact on the Company's ability to conduct business. Although, management has established a disaster recovery plan, there is no guarantee that such plan will allow the Company to operate without disruption if such an event was to occur and the occurrence of any such event could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, which, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition and results of operations. The Company maintains disaster recovery sites to aid it in reacting to circumstances such as those described above.

Superstorm Sandy in 2012 caused the Company to vacate its headquarters in downtown Manhattan and displaced 800 of the Company's employees including substantially all of its capital markets, operations and headquarters staff for in excess of 30 days.

Evidence has increased in recent years that the global temperatures are rising and that the effects of this warming will impact the global economy more and more and possibly substantially increase the risks to major cities and inhabited areas of the earth. The incidence of severe weather through more frequent storms, incidence of vast uncontrolled fires, and changes in weather patterns may increase the risk to our business in unpredictable ways.

The emergence of a pandemic or other contagious outbreaks, such as recent coronavirus could lead to operational difficulties (including travel limitations) that could impair our ability to manage our businesses and could limit our revenue due to client's lowering their level of activity or due to a sell-off in markets that would limit our anticipated revenue that is based on managed assets.

The plans and preparations for such eventualities, including the sites themselves, may not be adequate or effective for their intended purpose. Recent weather-related incidents in parts of the United States have resulted in the need to close certain branch offices for short periods of time but have not affected our ability to service our clients in those parts of the country. These experiences lead us to believe that such occurrences are likely to increase in number and severity in the future due to changing weather patterns.

Our conflicts of interest policies and procedures may leave us exposed to unidentified or unanticipated risk.

Our risk management processes include addressing potential conflicts of interest that arise in our business. Management of potential conflicts of interest has become increasingly complex as we expand our business activities. A perceived or actual failure to address conflicts of interest adequately could affect our reputation, the willingness of clients to transact business with us or give rise to litigation or regulatory actions. Therefore, there can be no assurance that conflicts of interest will not arise in the future that could result in material harm to our business and financial condition.

The downgrade of U.S. long term sovereign debt obligations and issues affecting the sovereign debt of European nations may adversely affect markets and other business.

Credit agencies have reduced the credit ratings of various sovereign nations, including the United States, Greece, Italy, France and China. While the ultimate impact of such actions is inherently unpredictable, these downgrades could have a material adverse impact on financial markets and economic conditions throughout the world, including, specifically, the United States.

Global markets and economic conditions have been negatively impacted by the ability of certain EU member states to service their sovereign debt obligations. The continued uncertainty over the outcome of the EU governments' financial support programs and the possibility that other EU member states may experience similar financial troubles could further disrupt global markets and may negatively impact our business, financial condition and liquidity.

The Company's stock price can be volatile.

Stock price volatility may make it difficult for an investor to resell shares of the Company's Class A non-voting common stock (the "Class A Stock") at the times and at the prices desired. The price of the Class A Stock can fluctuate significantly in response to a variety of factors including, among other things:

- actual or anticipated variations in quarterly results of operations;
- operating and stock price performance of other companies that investors deem comparable to the Company;
- news reports relating to trends, concerns and other issues in the financial services industry;
- perceptions in the marketplace regarding the Company and/or its competitors;
- new technology used, or services offered, by competitors;
- regulatory issues involving the Company or its competitors;
- significant acquisitions or business combinations, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by or involving the Company or its competitors;
- a downturn in the overall economy or the equity markets in particular;
- failure to effectively integrate acquisitions or realize anticipated benefits from acquisitions; and
- the occurrence of any of the other events described in these Risk Factors.

General market fluctuations, industry factors and general economic and political conditions and events, such as economic slowdowns or recessions, interest rate changes or credit loss trends, could also cause the Company's stock price to decrease regardless of operating results.

The trading volume in the Company's Class A Stock is less than that of larger financial services companies.

Although the Company's Class A Stock is listed for trading on the NYSE, the trading volume in its Class A Stock is less than that of larger financial services companies. A public trading market having the desired characteristics of depth, liquidity and orderliness depends on the presence in the marketplace of willing buyers and sellers of the Company's Class A Stock at any given time. This presence depends on the individual decisions of investors and general economic and market conditions over which the Company has no control. Given the lower trading volume of the Company's Class A Stock, significant sales of shares of the Company's Class A Stock, or the expectation of these sales, could cause the Company's stock price to fall and increase the volatility of the Class A Stock generally.

The holders of Class A Stock do not have the ability to vote on most corporate matters which limits the influence that these holders have over the Company.

The Company issues two classes of shares, Class A Stock and Class B voting common stock (the "Class B Stock"). At December 31, 2019, there were 99,665 shares of Class B Stock outstanding compared to 12,698,703 shares of Class A Stock. The voting power associated with the Class B Stock allows holders of Class B Stock to effectively exercise control over all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of all directors and approval of significant corporate transactions, and other matters affecting the Company. Approximately 98% of the Class B voting shares are held by an entity controlled by Mr. Albert Lowenthal, the Chairman and CEO of the Company. Due to the lack of voting power, the Class A Stockholders have limited influence on corporate matters.

The Company's Chairman and CEO owns a significant portion of the Company's Class B Stock and therefore can exercise significant control over the corporate governance and affairs of the Company.

An entity controlled by the Company's Chairman and CEO, Mr. Albert Lowenthal, owns approximately 98% of the Class B voting shares. As a result, Mr. Lowenthal can exercise substantial influence over the outcome of most, if not all corporate actions requiring approval of our stockholders, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions, which may result in corporate action with which other stockholders do not agree. This Class B voting power may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of the Company or may result in the receipt of a "control premium" by the controlling stockholder which premium would not be received by the holders of the Class A Stock. The controlling stockholder may have potential conflicts of interest with other stockholders including the ability to determine the outcome of "say on pay" provisions at the Company.

Possible additional issuances of the Company's stock will cause dilution.

At December 31, 2019, the Company had 12,698,703 shares of Class A Stock outstanding, outstanding employee stock options to purchase a total of 14,974 shares of Class A Stock, as well as outstanding unvested restricted stock awards granted for an additional 1,534,278 shares of Class A Stock. The Company is further authorized to issue up to 450,840 additional shares of Class A Stock under share-based compensation plans for which stockholder approval has already been obtained. As the Company issues additional shares, stockholders' holdings will be diluted, perhaps significantly. The issuance of any additional shares of Class A Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Class A Stock or that represent the right to receive Class A Stock, or the exercise of such securities, could be substantially dilutive to holders of our Class A Stock. Holders of our Class A Stock have no preemptive rights that entitle holders to purchase their pro rata share of any offering of shares of any class or series and, therefore, such sales or offerings could result in increased dilution to the Company's stockholders. The market price of the Company's Class A Stock could decline as a result of sales or issuance of shares of Class A Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Class A Stock.

Item 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

Item 2. PROPERTIES

The Company and Oppenheimer maintain offices at their headquarters at 85 Broad Street, New York, New York which houses their executive management team and many administrative functions for the firm as well as their research, trading, investment banking, and asset management divisions. Generally, the offices outside of 85 Broad Street serve as bases for sales representatives who process trades and provide other brokerage services in co-operation with Oppenheimer's New York offices using the data processing facilities located there. The Company maintains an office in Troy, Michigan, which among other things, houses its payroll and human resources departments. Oppenheimer Trust is based in Wilmington, Delaware. Freedom conducts its business from its offices located in Edison, New Jersey. Management believes that its present facilities are adequate for the purposes for which they are used and have adequate capacity to provide for presently contemplated future uses. In addition, the Company has offices in London, England, St. Helier, Jersey, Geneva, Switzerland, Frankfurt, Germany, Tel Aviv, Israel and Hong Kong, China.

Item 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Many aspects of the Company's business involve substantial risks of liability. In the normal course of business, the Company has been the subject of customer complaints and has been named as a defendant or co-defendant in various lawsuits or arbitrations creating substantial exposure. The Company is also involved from time to time in certain governmental and self-regulatory agency investigations and proceedings. These proceedings arise primarily from securities brokerage, asset management and investment banking activities. Regulatory investigations in the financial services industry may include investigations by multiple regulators of matters involving the same or similar underlying facts and seek substantial penalties, fines or other monetary relief.

While the ultimate resolution of routine pending litigation, regulatory and other matters cannot be currently determined, in the opinion of management, after consultation with legal counsel, the Company does not believe that the resolution of these matters will have a material adverse effect on its consolidated balance sheet and statement of cash flows. However, the Company's results of operations could be materially affected during any period if liabilities in that period differ from prior estimates.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, an adverse result in any of the matters set forth below or multiple adverse results in arbitrations, litigations or regulatory proceedings currently filed or to be filed against the Company, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations and financial condition, including its cash position.

The materiality of legal and regulatory matters to the Company's future operating results depends on the level of future results of operations as well as the timing and ultimate outcome of such legal and regulatory matters. See "Risk Factors — The Company may continue to be adversely affected by the failure of the Auction Rate Securities Market" in Item 1A as well as "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Regulatory and Legal Environment — Other Regulatory Matters" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Factors Affecting 'Forward-Looking Statements'" in Item 7.

In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, the Company establishes reserves for litigation and regulatory matters when those matters present loss contingencies that are both probable and reasonably estimable. When loss contingencies are not both probable and reasonably estimable, the Company does not establish reserves. In some of the matters described below, loss contingencies are not probable and reasonably estimable in the view of management and, accordingly, the Company has not established reserves for those matters. For legal or regulatory proceedings where there is at least a reasonable possibility that a loss or an additional loss may be incurred, the Company estimates a range of aggregate loss in excess of amounts accrued of \$nil to approximately \$3.0 million. This estimated aggregate range is based upon currently available information for those legal proceedings in which the Company is involved, where an estimate for such losses can be made. For certain cases, the Company does not believe that it can make an estimate. The foregoing estimate is based on various factors, including the varying stages of the proceedings (including the fact that some are currently in preliminary stages), the numerous yet-unresolved issues in many of the proceedings and the attendant uncertainty of the various potential outcomes of such proceedings. Accordingly, the Company's estimate will change from time to time, and actual losses may be materially more than the current estimate.

Auction Rate Securities Matters

For a number of years, the Company offered auction rate securities ("ARS") to its clients. A significant portion of the market in ARS 'failed' in February 2008 due to credit market conditions, and dealers were no longer willing or able to purchase the imbalance between supply and demand for ARS. See "Risk Factors — The Company may continue to be adversely affected by the failure of the Auction Rate Securities Market" in Item 1A as well as "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Regulatory and Legal Environment — Other Regulatory Matters" in Item 7 for additional details.

As previously disclosed, Oppenheimer, without admitting or denying liability, entered into a Consent Order (the "Order") with the Massachusetts Securities Division (the "MSD") on February 26, 2010 and an Assurance of Discontinuance ("AOD") with the New York Attorney General ("NYAG" and together with the MSD, the "Regulators") on February 23, 2010, each in connection with Oppenheimer's sales of ARS to retail and other investors in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and the State of New York.

Pursuant to the terms of the Order and AOD, the Company commenced and closed nineteen offers to purchase ARS from customer accounts when the Company's latest offer to purchase was fully accepted on September 27, 2019. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had purchased and holds (net of redemptions) \$29.4 million of ARS pursuant to settlements with the Regulators and legal settlements and awards.

Oppenheimer has agreed with the NYAG that it will offer to purchase Eligible ARS from Eligible Investors who did not receive an initial purchase offer, periodically, as excess funds become available to Oppenheimer. At December 31, 2019, the Company has \$3.5 million of ARS to purchase from Eligible Investors related to the settlements with the Regulators.

Further, Oppenheimer has agreed to (1) no later than 75 days after Oppenheimer has completed extending a purchase offer to all Eligible Investors (as defined in the AOD), use its best efforts to identify any Eligible Investor who purchased Eligible ARS (as defined in the AOD) and subsequently sold those securities below par between February 13, 2008 and February 23, 2010 and pay the investor the difference between par and the price at which the Eligible Investor sold the Eligible ARS, plus reasonable interest thereon; (2) no later than 75 days after Oppenheimer has completed extending a Purchase Offer to all Eligible Investors, use its best efforts to identify Eligible Investors who took out loans from Oppenheimer after February 13, 2008 that were secured by Eligible ARS that were not successfully auctioning at the time the loan was taken out from Oppenheimer and who paid interest associated with the ARS-based portion of those loans in excess of the total interest and dividends received on the Eligible ARS during the duration of the loan (the "Loan Cost Excess") and reimburse such investors for the Loan Cost Excess, plus reasonable interest thereon; and (3) upon providing liquidity to all Eligible Investors, participate in a special arbitration process for the exclusive purpose of arbitrating any Eligible Investor's claim for consequential damages against Oppenheimer related to the investor's inability to sell Eligible ARS; Oppenheimer believes that because of Items (1) through (3) above will occur only after it has provided liquidity to all Eligible Investors, it will take an extended period of time before the requirements of items (1) through (3) will take effect.

If Oppenheimer fails to comply with any of the terms set forth in the Order, the MSD may institute an action to have the Order declared null and void and reinstate the previously pending administrative proceedings. If Oppenheimer defaults on any obligation under the AOD, the NYAG may terminate the AOD, at his sole discretion, upon 10 days written notice to Oppenheimer.

Reference is made to the Order and the AOD, each as described in Item 3 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2009 and attached thereto as Exhibits 10.24 and 10.22 respectively, as well as the subsequent disclosures related thereto in the Company's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2010 through September 30, 2019 and in the Company's Annual Reports on Form 10-K for the years ended December 31, 2010 through and including 2019, for additional details of the agreements with the MSD and NYAG.

As of December 31, 2019, there were no pending ARS-related cases against Oppenheimer. It is possible, though the Company believes unlikely, that other individuals or entities that purchased ARS from Oppenheimer may bring additional claims against Oppenheimer in the future for repurchase or rescission. As of December 31, 2019, the Company has one remaining commitment to purchase \$3.7 million in ARS by July 2020 as a result of a legal settlement.

Other Pending Matters

As previously reported, on or about March 13, 2008, Oppenheimer was served in a matter pending in the United States Bankruptcy Court, Northern District of Georgia, captioned *William Perkins, Trustee for International Management Associates v. Lehman Brothers, Oppenheimer & Co. Inc., JB Oxford & Co., Bank of America Securities LLC and TD Ameritrade Inc.* On September 30, 2019 the parties agreed to a settlement in principle pursuant to which Oppenheimer agreed to pay the Trustee \$1.35 million in exchange for dismissal of all claims. On October 3, 2019 the U.S.N.D. GA administratively closed the case subject to the settlement being approved by the Bankruptcy Court which approval was obtained on November 7, 2019.

Item 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. MARKET FOR THE REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

(a) The Company's Class A Stock is listed and traded on the NYSE (trading symbol "OPY"). The Class B Stock is not traded on any stock exchange and, as a consequence, there is only limited trading in the Class B Stock. The Company does not presently contemplate listing the Class B Stock in the United States on any national or regional stock exchange or on NASDAQ.

As of December 31, 2019, there were 1,549,252 shares of Class A Stock underlying outstanding options and restricted share awards. Class A Stock underlying all vested options, if exercised, and restricted shares could be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or effective registration statements on Form S-8.

(b) The following table sets forth information about the stockholders of the Company as of March 2, 2020 as set forth in the records of the Company's transfer agent and registrar:

	Number of Shares	Number of Stockholders of Record
Class A Stock	12,986,606	76
Class B Stock	99,665	35

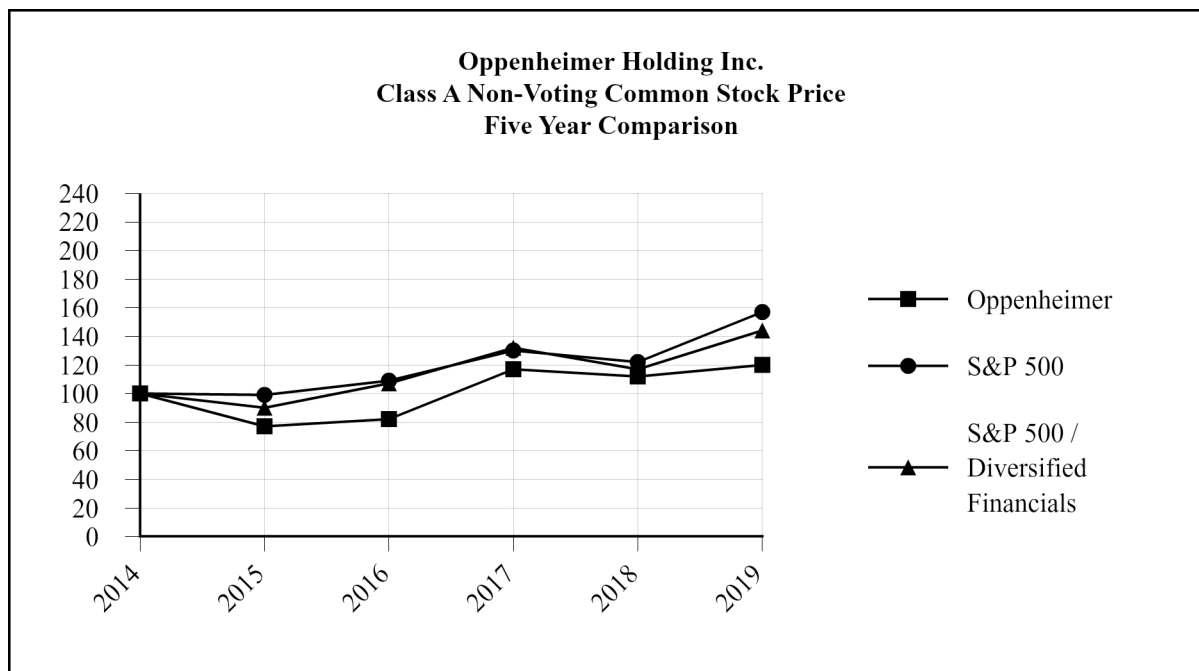
(c) Share-Based Compensation Plans

On February 26, 2014, the Company adopted the Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. 2014 Incentive Plan (the "OIP") pursuant to which the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company grants options to purchase Class A Stock, restricted Class A Stock awards and Class A Stock awards to officers, directors and key employees of the Company and its subsidiaries.

The Company's share-based compensation plans are described in note 15 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8.

(d) Share Performance Graph

The following graph shows changes over the past five year period of U.S. \$100 invested in (1) the Company's Class A Stock, (2) the Standard & Poor's 500 Index (S&P 500), and (3) the Standard & Poor's 500 Diversified Financial Index (S&P 500 / Diversified Financials – S5DIVE):



<u>As of December 31,</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
Oppenheimer Class A Stock	100	77	82	117	112	120
S&P 500	100	99	109	130	122	157
S&P 500 / Diversified Financials	100	90	107	132	117	144

Stock Buy-Back

On July 26, 2019, the Company announced that its Board of Directors approved a share repurchase program that authorizes the Company to purchase up to 640,000 shares of the Company's Class A Stock, representing approximately 5% of its 12,756,308 then issued and outstanding shares of Class A Stock. This authorization supplemented the 26,192 shares that remained authorized and available under the Company's previous share repurchase program covering up to 650,000 shares of the Company's Class A Stock, which was announced on May 5, 2017, for a total of 666,192 shares authorized and available for repurchase.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company purchased and canceled an aggregate of 323,249 shares of Class A Stock for a total consideration of \$8.4 million (\$25.99 per share). As of December 31, 2019, 589,535 shares remained available to be purchased under this program. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company purchased and canceled an aggregate of 236,122 shares of Class A Stock for a total consideration of \$5.9 million (\$24.96 per share). As of December 31, 2018, 272,784 shares remained available to be purchased under the previous share repurchase program.

Any such share purchases will be made by the Company from time to time in the open market at the prevailing open market price using cash on hand, in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of the New York Stock Exchange and federal and state securities laws and the terms of the Company's Notes. All shares purchased will be canceled. The share repurchase program is expected to continue indefinitely. The timing and amounts of any purchases will be based on market conditions and other factors including price, regulatory requirements and capital availability. The share repurchase program does not obligate the Company to repurchase any dollar amount or number of shares of Class A Stock. Depending on market conditions and other factors, these repurchases may be commenced or suspended from time to time without prior notice.

Item 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table presents selected financial information derived from the consolidated financial statements of the Company for each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2019:

<i>(Expressed in thousands, except number of shares and per share amounts)</i>					
	2019	2018 ⁽²⁾	2017 ⁽²⁾	2016	2015
Revenue	\$ 1,033,379	\$ 958,154	\$ 920,338	\$ 857,779	\$ 897,801
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	52,953	28,892	21,686	(9,630)	(2,834)
Net income from discontinued operations	—	—	1,130	10,121	5,732
Net income	52,953	28,892	22,816	491	2,898
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest, net of tax	—	—	—	1,652	936
Net income (loss) attributable to Oppenheimer Holdings Inc.	\$ 52,953	\$ 28,892	\$ 22,816	\$ (1,161)	\$ 1,962
Basic net income (loss) per share attributable to Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. ⁽¹⁾					
Continuing operations	\$ 4.10	\$ 2.18	\$ 1.65	\$ (0.72)	\$ (0.21)
Discontinued operations	—	—	0.07	0.63	0.35
Net income (loss) per share	\$ 4.10	\$ 2.18	\$ 1.72	\$ (0.09)	\$ 0.14
Diluted net income (loss) per share attributable to Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. ⁽¹⁾					
Continuing operations	\$ 3.82	\$ 2.05	\$ 1.60	\$ (0.72)	\$ (0.21)
Discontinued operations	—	—	0.07	0.63	0.35
Net income (loss) per share	\$ 3.82	\$ 2.05	\$ 1.67	\$ (0.09)	\$ 0.14
Total assets	\$ 2,464,755	\$ 2,240,314	\$ 2,438,517	\$ 2,236,930	\$ 2,698,004
Long term debt	\$ 149,515	\$ 199,096	\$ 198,837	\$ 149,352	\$ 148,868
Total liabilities	\$ 1,872,033	\$ 1,694,992	\$ 1,914,606	\$ 1,723,596	\$ 2,172,922
Cash dividends paid per share of Class A and Class B Stock	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.44	\$ 0.44	\$ 0.44	\$ 0.44
Total Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. stockholders' equity	\$ 592,722	\$ 545,322	\$ 523,550	\$ 510,703	\$ 518,058
Book value per share attributable to Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. ⁽¹⁾	\$ 46.31	\$ 41.81	\$ 39.55	\$ 38.22	\$ 38.84
Number of shares of capital stock outstanding ⁽¹⁾	12,798,368	13,041,474	13,238,868	13,360,760	13,338,166

- (1) The Class A Stock and Class B Stock are combined because they are of equal rank for purposes of dividends and in the event a distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up.
- (2) Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current period presentation.

Item 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

BACKGROUND

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of OPY and its consolidated subsidiaries (together, the "Company", "we", "our" or "us"). The Company's consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto which appear elsewhere in this annual report.

The Company engages in a broad range of activities in the securities industry, including retail securities brokerage, institutional sales and trading, market-making, research, investment banking (both corporate and public finance), investment advisory and asset management services and trust services. Its principal subsidiaries are Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. ("Oppenheimer") and Oppenheimer Asset Management Inc. ("OAM"). As of December 31, 2019, we provided our services from 93 offices in 25 states located throughout the United States, offices in Tel Aviv, Israel, Hong Kong, China, London, England, St. Helier, Isle of Jersey, Frankfurt, Germany and Geneva, Switzerland. Client assets administered as of December 31, 2019 totaled \$91.0 billion. The Company provides investment advisory services through OAM and Oppenheimer Investment Management LLC ("OIM") and Oppenheimer's financial adviser direct programs. At December 31, 2019, client assets under management ("AUM") totaled \$32.1 billion. We also provide trust services and products through Oppenheimer Trust Company of Delaware and discount brokerage services through Freedom Investments, Inc. ("Freedom"). Through OPY Credit Corp., we offer syndication as well as trading of issued syndicated corporate loans. At December 31, 2019, the Company employed 2,971 employees (2,917 full-time and 54 part-time), of whom 1,032 were financial advisers.

Outlook

We are focused on growing our private client and asset management businesses through strategic additions of experienced financial advisers in our existing branch system and employment of experienced money management personnel in our asset management business as well as deploying our capital for expansion through targeted acquisitions. In addition, we commit to the improvement of our technology capability to support client service and the expansion of our capital markets capabilities while addressing the issue of managing expenses.

The Company's long-term growth plan is to continue to expand existing offices by hiring experienced professionals as well as expand through the purchase of operating branch offices from other broker-dealers or the opening of new branch offices in attractive locations, and to continue to grow and develop the existing trading, investment banking, investment advisory and other divisions. We are committed to continuing to improve our technology capabilities to ensure compliance with industry regulations, support client service and expand our wealth management and capital markets capabilities. We recognize the importance of compliance with applicable regulatory requirements and are committed to performing rigorous and ongoing assessments of our compliance and risk management effort, investing in people and programs, and providing a platform with first class investment programs and services.

The Company is also reviewing its full service business model to determine the opportunities available to build or acquire closely related businesses in areas where competitors have shown some success. Equally important is the search for viable acquisition candidates. Our long-term intention is to pursue growth by acquisition where we can find a comfortable match in terms of corporate goals and personnel at a price that would provide our shareholders with incremental value. We review potential acquisition opportunities from time to time on the basis of fulfilling the Company's strategic goals, while evaluating and managing our existing businesses.

Impact of Interest Rates

The Federal Reserve Bank implemented a series of increases in its benchmark short-term interest rate between December 2015 and December 2018. These increases in short-term interest rates had a significant positive impact on our overall financial performance, as we have programs offered to our clients (for the investment of short-term funds as well as margin loans) which are sensitive to changes in interest rates. Given the relationship of our interest-sensitive assets to liabilities, increases in short-term interest rates generally result in an overall increase in our net earnings. Clients' domestic cash sweep balances have decreased over the past several quarters as clients increased their allocations to other investments, largely driven by the improvement of equity market conditions as well as other short-term fixed income investments. While the Federal Reserve increased short-term interest rates over the last few years, market deposit rates paid on client cash balances were not impacted to as great a degree, resulting in an increase in fees the Company earned from FDIC insured deposits of clients offered by the Company.

Any decreases in short-term interest rates, increases in deposit rates paid to clients, and/or a significant decline in our clients' cash balances would likely have a negative impact on our earnings. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Federal Reserve decreased its benchmark short-term interest rate three times by 0.25% (0.75% in total). Accordingly, the Company's earnings during the year ended December 31, 2019 were negatively impacted by such decreases. Given the recent concerns around the slowing global economy, there could be further rate cuts which would negatively impact the Company's earnings going forward.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company reported net income of \$53.0 million or \$4.10 basic net income per share compared with net income of \$28.9 million or \$2.18 basic net income per share for the year ended December 31, 2018. Revenue for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$1.03 billion compared to revenue of \$958.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of 7.9%.

The major stock indices in the U.S. increased 8.5% during the fourth quarter of 2019 and 28.9% for the year ended December 31, 2019 as the U.S. equities market had its strongest year since 2013 ending the year at all-time highs. The extended rally in the equities markets was driven by Federal Reserve interest rate cuts during the second half of the year, progress made in the China trade negotiations, strong corporate earnings combined with strong consumer confidence, and a positive economic outlook going into 2020. As the year ended investors chose to look beyond the uncertainty provided by ongoing geopolitical concerns, domestic political infighting as well as headwinds in economic conditions in many other economies around the world. Interest rates declined overall during the year as the Federal Reserve cut its benchmark interest rate three times during 2019. The Federal Reserve's funding of the Repo market through significant purchases of U.S. Treasury bills provided powerful stimulus during the final quarter of the year. The 10-year Treasury yield began the year yielding 2.69% and ended the year at 1.92%.

Total revenue, after-tax income, and earnings per share were the second best the firm has ever reported. The strong operating results were driven by robust investment banking activity, particularly in mergers and acquisitions advisory work and debt capital markets activity. Also, the performance for the year of the hedge funds that we sponsor led to a significant increase in incentive fees from alternative investments in the fourth quarter of 2019 which are measured and earned at the end of each year.

Asset management fees rebounded during the year after the sell-off in the equities markets in the later part of 2018 which led to lower fees to begin 2019. The prolonged rally in U.S. equities drove an increase in assets under management to record levels at the end of the year which will positively impact advisory fees for the first quarter of 2020. This helped offset lower cash sweep income for the fourth quarter and full year 2019 due to decreases in short-term interest rates. Our fixed income business remained strong in the fourth quarter of 2019 and was a significant contributor to quarterly and year-end results. Although commission income in the fourth quarter of 2019 was flat compared to the fourth quarter of 2018, we continued to see clients move to fee-based relationships. We continue to be bullish on the U.S. economy and the stock market which should benefit our major business lines. We continue to invest in our investment banking business as we head into the new year and remain positive on the progress we continue to make in developing an already significant franchise.

Results of Operations

The following table and discussion summarizes the changes in the major revenue and expense categories for the past three years:

	For the Years Ended December 31,			For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	% Change	2018	2017	% Change
<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>						
Revenue						
Commissions	\$ 320,114	\$ 329,668	(2.9)	\$ 329,668	\$ 336,620	(2.1)
Advisory fees	353,671	314,349	12.5	314,349	320,746	(2.0)
Investment banking	126,211	115,353	9.4	115,353	78,215	47.5
Bank deposit sweep income	117,422	116,052	1.2	116,052	76,839	51.0
Interest	50,723	52,484	(3.4)	52,484	48,498	8.2
Principal transactions, net	30,094	14,461	108.1	14,461	23,273	(37.9)
Other	35,144	15,787	122.6	15,787	36,147	(56.3)
Total revenue	1,033,379	958,154	7.9	958,154	920,338	4.1
Expenses						
Compensation and related expenses	657,714	607,192	8.3	607,192	602,138	0.8
Communications and technology	81,588	74,479	9.5	74,479	71,978	3.5
Occupancy and equipment costs	62,198	61,171	1.7	61,171	61,164	—
Clearing and exchange fees	21,962	22,985	(4.5)	22,985	23,545	(2.4)
Interest	45,687	46,396	(1.5)	46,396	28,354	63.6
Other	89,318	101,062	(11.6)	101,062	113,607	(11.0)
Total expenses	958,467	913,285	4.9	913,285	900,786	1.4
Income before income taxes from continuing operations	74,912	44,869	67.0	44,869	19,552	129.5
Income taxes	21,959	15,977	37.4	15,977	(2,134)	(848.7)
Net income from continuing operations	52,953	28,892	83.3	28,892	21,686	33.2
Discontinued operations						
Income from discontinued operations	—	—	—	—	2,071	(100.0)
Income taxes	—	—	—	—	941	(100.0)
Net income from discontinued operations	—	—	—	—	1,130	(100.0)
Net income	\$ 52,953	\$ 28,892	83.3	\$ 28,892	\$ 22,816	26.6

Fiscal 2019 compared to Fiscal 2018

Revenue

Commission revenue was \$320.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of 2.9% compared with \$329.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Advisory fees were \$353.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of 12.5% compared with \$314.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 due to an increase in incentive fees earned from alternative investments during the fourth quarter of 2019.

Investment banking revenue was \$126.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of 9.4% compared with \$115.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 due to higher merger and acquisition advisory fees offset by lower equities underwriting revenue during the 2019 year.

Bank deposit sweep income was \$117.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of 1.2% compared with \$116.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Interest revenue was \$50.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of 3.4% compared with \$52.5 million in 2018.

Principal transactions revenue was \$30.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of 108.1% compared with \$14.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. During the third quarter of 2018, the Company participated in tender offers by issuers of ARS which resulted in recognized losses totaling \$8.1 million. The recognized losses were comprised of realized losses of \$4.6 million related to tendering ARS holdings at prices below par and unrealized losses of \$3.5 million related to revaluing the remaining affected ARS owned and commitments to purchase at the tender offer prices. Additionally, the increase was due to higher trading profits in fixed income during the 2019 year.

Other revenue was \$35.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of 122.6% compared to \$15.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 primarily due to an increase in the cash surrender value of Company-owned life insurance during the 2019 year.

Expenses

Compensation and related expenses totaled \$657.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of 8.3% compared with the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was due to higher salaries, producer, incentive, share-based, and deferred compensation expenses during the year ended December 31, 2019. The Company recorded compensation and related expenses of \$3.7 million related to its OARs Plan during the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with \$0.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2018. Compensation and related expenses as a percentage of revenue was 63.6% for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with 63.4% for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Non-compensation expenses were \$300.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of 1.7% compared with \$306.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2018 due primarily to lower legal and regulatory costs partially offset by higher communication and technology costs and underwriting deal-related costs during the year ended December 31, 2019.

The effective income tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2019 was 29.3% compared with 35.6% for the year ended December 31, 2018. The elevated effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2018 was partially due to the establishment of a valuation allowance for the deferred tax asset related to net operating losses of the Company's operations in Europe.

Fiscal 2018 compared to Fiscal 2017

Revenue

Commission revenue was \$329.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of 2.1% compared with \$336.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 due to lower retail and institutional fixed income commission revenue partially offset by higher institutional equities commission revenue during the 2018 year.

Advisory fees were \$314.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of 2.0% compared with \$320.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 due to higher management fee income partially offset by lower incentive fee income.

Investment banking revenue was \$115.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of 47.5% compared with \$78.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 due to higher equity underwriting fees as well as higher merger and acquisition advisory fees during the 2018 year.

Bank deposit sweep income was \$116.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of 51.0% compared with \$76.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 due to higher short-term interest rates during the 2018 year.

Interest revenue was \$52.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of 8.2% compared with \$48.5 million in 2017 due primarily to an increase in interest revenue on margin extended to customers during the 2018 year.

Principal transactions revenue was \$14.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of 37.9% compared with \$23.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily due to recognized losses resulting from participating in tender offers of ARS during the 2018 year.

Other revenue was \$15.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of 56.3% compared to \$36.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily due to a decrease in the cash surrender value of Company-owned life insurance during the 2018 year and a favorable arbitration award during the 2018 year.

Expenses

Compensation and related expenses totaled \$607.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of 0.8% compared with the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was due to higher salaries, producer, and incentive compensation expenses partially offset by lower share-based and deferred compensation expenses during the year ended December 31, 2018. Compensation and related expenses as a percentage of revenue was 63.4% for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared with 65.4% for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Non-compensation expenses were \$306.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of 2.6% compared with \$298.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2017 due primarily to higher interest costs, legal and regulatory costs, and communication and technology costs partially offset by lower external portfolio manager costs during the year ended December 31, 2018 and the charge of \$6.4 million associated with the settlement with the Israeli VAT Authority in the first quarter of 2017.

The effective income tax rate from continuing operations for the year ended December 31, 2018 was 35.6% compared with 10.8% (benefit) for the year ended December 31, 2017. The effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2018 benefited due to the Federal tax rate of 21% (versus 35% in prior years) as a result of the enactment of the TCJA in December 2017 offset by a detriment from the establishment of a valuation allowance for the deferred tax asset related to net operating losses of the Company's operations in Europe as well as larger non-deductible expenses related to items such as entertainment, fringe benefits, regulatory fines and penalties, and limitations around the deductibility of executive compensation under the TCJA. The effective income tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2017 was positively impacted by the estimated impact of the TCJA which resulted in a net discrete after-tax benefit of \$9.0 million.

Business Segments

The table below presents information about the reported revenue and income (loss) before income taxes of the Company's reportable business segments for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	% Change
<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>			
Revenue			
Private Client	\$ 653,409	\$ 617,871	5.8
Asset Management	88,755	71,696	23.8
Capital Markets	290,830	272,719	6.6
Corporate/Other	385	(4,132)	*
Total	1,033,379	958,154	7.9
Income (loss) before income taxes			
Private Client	163,917	149,097	9.9
Asset Management	31,606	18,590	70.0
Capital Markets	(13,724)	(13,416)	(2.3)
Corporate/Other	(106,887)	(109,402)	2.3
Total	\$ 74,912	\$ 44,869	67.0
* Percentage not meaningful			

Private Client

Private Client reported revenue of \$653.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, 5.8% higher than the year ended December 31, 2018 due to higher incentive fees, an increase in the cash surrender value of Company-owned life insurance, and an increase in investment income related to a deferred compensation plan partially offset by decreases in commissions and margin interest revenue. Income before income taxes was \$163.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of 9.9% compared with the year ended December 31, 2018 due to the foregoing plus lower legal and regulatory costs partially offset by higher producer-related, incentive, share-based and deferred compensation costs during the year ended December 31, 2019.

- Retail commissions were \$188.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of 4.1% from the year ended December 31, 2018.
- Advisory fee revenue on traditional and alternative managed products was \$264.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of 8.7% compared with the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase in advisory fees was due to the increase in incentive fees earned from alternative investments during the year ended December 31, 2019.
 - Incentive fees earned from alternative investments were \$20.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with \$0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018.
- Bank deposit sweep income was \$117.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of 1.2% compared with \$116.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Asset Management

Asset Management reported revenue of \$88.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, 23.8% higher than the year ended December 31, 2018 due to higher incentive fees earned from alternative investments. Income before income taxes was \$31.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of 70.0% compared with the year ended December 31, 2018.

- Advisory fee revenue on traditional and alternative managed products was \$88.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of 25.3% compared with the year ended December 31, 2018 due to higher incentive fees earned from alternative investments.
- Incentive fees earned from alternative investments were \$16.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018.

The following table provides a breakdown of the change in assets under management for the year ended December 31, 2019:

Fund Type	For the Year Ended December 31, 2019				
	Beginning Balance	Contributions	Redemptions	Appreciation (Depreciation)	Ending Balance
Traditional ⁽¹⁾	\$ 22,895	\$ 6,338	\$ (4,808)	\$ 3,029	\$ 27,454
Institutional Fixed Income ⁽²⁾	700	69	(55)	57	771
Alternative Investments:					
Hedge funds ⁽³⁾	2,416	270	(255)	759	3,190
Private Equity Funds ⁽⁴⁾	220	—	—	64	284
Portfolio Enhancement Program ⁽⁵⁾	498	—	(84)	—	414
	<u>\$ 26,729</u>	<u>\$ 6,677</u>	<u>\$ (5,202)</u>	<u>\$ 3,909</u>	<u>\$ 32,113</u>

- (1) Traditional investments include third party advisory programs, Oppenheimer financial adviser managed and advisory programs, and Oppenheimer Asset Management taxable and tax-exempt portfolio management strategies.
- (2) Institutional fixed income provides solutions to institutional investors including: Taft-Hartley Funds, Public Pension Funds, Corporate Pension Funds, and Foundations and Endowments.
- (3) Hedge funds represent single manager hedge fund strategies in areas including hedged equity, technology and financial services, and multi-manager and multi-strategy fund of funds.
- (4) Private equity funds represent private equity fund of funds including portfolios focused on natural resources and related assets.
- (5) The portfolio enhancement program sells uncovered, far out-of-the-money puts and calls on the S&P 500 Index. The program is market neutral and uncorrelated to the index. Valuation is based on collateral requirements for a series of contracts representing the investment strategy.

Capital Markets

Capital Markets reported revenue of \$290.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, 6.6% higher than the year ended December 31, 2018 due to higher fees from mergers and acquisitions activity, and debt underwriting transactions, and higher trading revenue partially offset by lower equity capital market transactions during the year ended December 31, 2019. Loss before income taxes was \$13.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with a loss before income taxes of \$13.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase in the loss before income taxes during the year ended December 31, 2019 is primarily due to higher salaries, producer-related, incentive, and share-based compensation.

- Institutional equities commissions decreased 2.3% to \$94.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with the year ended December 31, 2018 due to lower client participation in the equities markets during the year ended December 31, 2019.
- Advisory fees earned from investment banking activities increased 15.7% to \$49.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with the year ended December 31, 2018 due to an increase in mergers and acquisitions activity during the year ended December 31, 2019.
- Equities underwriting fees decreased 19.0% to \$40.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with the year ended December 31, 2018 due to decreased capital raising activity during the year ended December 31, 2019.
- Debt underwriting fees more than tripled to \$18.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with the year ended December 31, 2018 due to an increase in underwriting fee income in emerging markets.
- Revenue from taxable fixed income increased 15.5% to \$65.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with the year ended December 31, 2018 due to higher commissions and trading profits in corporate, government, and agencies during the year ended December 31, 2019.
- Revenue from public finance and municipal trading increased 14.2% to \$20.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with the year ended December 31, 2018 due to higher trading and syndicate income as well as higher advisory fees during the year ended December 31, 2019.

Critical Accounting Policies

The Company's accounting policies are essential to understanding and interpreting the financial results reported on the consolidated financial statements. The significant accounting policies used in the preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements are summarized in note 2 to those statements. Certain of those policies are considered to be particularly important to the presentation of the Company's financial results because they require management to make difficult, complex or subjective judgments, often as a result of matters that are inherently uncertain. The following is a discussion of these policies:

Fair Value Measurements

The accounting guidance for the fair value measurement of financial assets, which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value, establishes a fair value measurement hierarchy, and expands fair value measurement disclosures. Fair value, as defined by the accounting guidance, is the price that would be received in the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value hierarchy established by this accounting guidance prioritizes the inputs used in valuation techniques into the following three categories (highest to lowest priority):

- Level 1:** Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets;
- Level 2:** Inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability either directly or indirectly; and
- Level 3:** Unobservable inputs that are significant to the overall fair value measurement.

The Company's financial instruments that are recorded at fair value generally are classified within Level 1 or Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy using quoted market prices or quotes from market makers or broker-dealers. Financial instruments classified within Level 1 are valued based on quoted market prices in active markets and consist of U.S. Treasury and Agency securities, corporate equities, and certain money market instruments. Level 2 financial instruments primarily consist of investment grade and high-yield corporate debt, convertible bonds, mortgage and asset-backed securities, and municipal obligations. Financial instruments classified as Level 2 are valued based on quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets and quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active. Financial instruments are classified as Level 3 if observable pricing inputs are not available due to limited market activity for the asset or liability. As of December 31, 2019 the Company had no financial instruments classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

Legal and Regulatory Reserves

The Company records reserves related to legal and regulatory proceedings in accounts payable and other liabilities. The determination of the amounts of these reserves requires significant judgment on the part of management. In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, the Company establishes reserves for litigation and regulatory matters where available information indicates that it is probable a liability had been incurred at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the Company can reasonably estimate the amount of that loss. When loss contingencies are not probable or cannot be reasonably estimated, the Company does not establish reserves.

When determining whether to record a reserve, management considers many factors including, but not limited to, the amount of the claim; the stage and forum of the proceeding, the sophistication of the claimant, the amount of the loss, if any, in the client's account and the possibility of wrongdoing, if any, on the part of an employee of the Company; the basis and validity of the claim; previous results in similar cases; and applicable legal precedents and case law. Each legal and regulatory proceeding is reviewed with counsel in each accounting period and the reserve is adjusted as deemed appropriate by management. Any change in the reserve amount is recorded in the results of that period. The assumptions of management in determining the estimates of reserves may be incorrect and the actual disposition of a legal or regulatory proceeding could be greater or less than the reserve amount.

Leases

In the first quarter of 2019, the Company adopted ASU 2016-02, "Leases". The Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") requires the recognition of a right-of-use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous guidance.

ROU assets and lease liabilities are initially recognized based on the present value of the future minimum lease payments over the lease term, excluding non-base rent components such as fixed common area maintenance costs and other fixed costs such as real estate taxes and insurance. The discount rates used in determining the present value of leases are the Company's incremental borrowing rates, developed based upon each lease's term. The lease term includes options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. For operating leases, the ROU assets also include any prepaid lease payments and initial direct costs incurred and are reduced by lease incentives. For these leases, lease expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term if the ROU asset has not been impaired or abandoned.

Goodwill

The Company defines a reporting unit as an operating segment. The Company's goodwill resides in its Private Client Division ("PCD") reporting unit. Goodwill of a reporting unit is subject to at least an annual test for impairment to determine if the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. Goodwill of a reporting unit is required to be tested for impairment between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. Due to the volatility in the financial services sector and equity markets in general, determining whether an impairment of goodwill has occurred is increasingly difficult and requires management to exercise significant judgment. The Company's annual goodwill impairment analysis performed at December 31, 2019 applied the same valuation methodologies with consistent inputs as that performed at December 31, 2018, as follows:

In estimating the fair value of the PCD reporting unit, the Company uses traditional standard valuation methods, including the market comparable approach and income approach. The market comparable approach is based on comparisons of the subject company to public companies whose stocks are actively traded ("Price Multiples") or to similar companies engaged in an actual merger or acquisition ("Precedent Transactions"). As part of this process, multiples of value relative to financial variables, such as earnings or stockholders' equity, are developed and applied to the appropriate financial variables of the subject company to indicate its value. The income approach involves estimating the present value of the subject company's future cash flows by using projections of the cash flows that the business is expected to generate, and discounting these cash flows at a given rate of return ("Discounted Cash Flow" or "DCF"). Each of these standard valuation methodologies requires the use of management estimates and assumptions.

In its Price Multiples valuation analysis, the Company uses various operating metrics of comparable companies, including revenues, after-tax earnings, EBITDA as well as price-to-book value ratios at a point in time. The Company analyzes prices paid in Precedent Transactions that are comparable to the business conducted in the PCD. The DCF analysis includes the Company's assumptions regarding discount rate, growth rates of the PCD's revenues, expenses, EBITDA, and capital expenditures, adjusted for current economic conditions and expectations. The Company weighs each of the three valuation methods equally in its overall valuation. Given the subjectivity involved in selecting which valuation method to use, the corresponding weightings, and the input variables for use in the analyses, it is possible that a different valuation model and the selection of different input variables could produce a materially different estimate of the fair value of the PCD reporting unit.

At each annual goodwill impairment testing date, the PCD reporting unit had a fair value that was substantially in excess of its carrying value. See note 18 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8 for further discussion.

Intangible Assets

Indefinite intangible assets are comprised of trademarks, trade names and an Internet domain name. These intangible assets carried at \$32.1 million, which are not amortized, are subject to at least an annual test for impairment to determine if the estimated fair value is less than their carrying amount. The fair value of the trademarks and trade names was substantially in excess of its carrying value at December 31, 2019. See note 18 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8 for further discussion.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined on the basis of the differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company recognizes deferred tax assets to the extent it believes these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax planning strategies, and the results of recent operations.

The Company records uncertain tax positions in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 740, "Income Taxes" on the basis of a two-step process whereby it determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the technical merits of the position and, for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, the Company recognizes the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50 percent likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority.

The Company records interest and penalties accruing on unrecognized tax benefits in income (loss) before income taxes as interest expense and other expense, respectively, in its consolidated statements of income.

The Company permanently reinvests eligible earnings of its foreign subsidiaries and, accordingly, does not accrue any U.S. income taxes that would arise if such earnings were repatriated.

New Accounting Pronouncements

Recently issued accounting pronouncements are described in note 2 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

At December 31, 2019, total assets increased by 10.0% from December 31, 2018. The Company satisfies its need for short-term financing from internally generated funds and collateralized and uncollateralized borrowings, consisting primarily of bank call loans, stock loans, and uncommitted lines of credit. We finance our trading in government securities through the use of securities sold under agreements to repurchase ("repurchase agreements"). We met our longer-term capital needs through the issuance of the 6.75% Senior Secured Notes due 2022 (the "Notes") (see "Refinancing" below). Oppenheimer has arrangements with banks for borrowings on a fully-collateralized basis. The amount of Oppenheimer's bank borrowings fluctuates in response to changes in the level of the Company's securities inventories and customer margin debt, changes in notes receivable from employees, investment in furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements, and changes in stock loan balances and financing through repurchase agreements. At December 31, 2019, the Company had \$nil of such borrowings outstanding compared to outstanding borrowings of \$15.0 million at December 31, 2018. The Company also has some availability of short-term bank financing on an unsecured basis.

The Company's overseas subsidiaries, Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. and Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited, are subject to local regulatory capital requirements that restrict our ability to utilize their capital for other purposes. The regulatory capital requirements for Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. and Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited were \$4.8 million and \$400,000, respectively, at December 31, 2019. The liquid assets at Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. are primarily comprised of cash deposits in bank accounts. The liquid assets at Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited are primarily comprised of investments in U.S. Treasuries and cash deposits in bank accounts. Any restrictions on transfer of these liquid assets from Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. and Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited to the Company or its other subsidiaries would be limited by regulatory capital requirements.

The Company permanently reinvests eligible earnings of its foreign subsidiaries and, accordingly, does not accrue any U.S. income taxes that would arise if these earnings were repatriated. The unrecognized deferred tax liability associated with the outside basis difference of its foreign subsidiaries is estimated at \$3.2 million for those subsidiaries. We have continued to reinvest permanently the excess earnings of Oppenheimer Israel (OPCO) Ltd. in its own business and in the businesses in Europe and Asia to support business initiatives in those regions. In accordance with TCJA, we will continue to review our historical treatment of these earnings to determine whether our historical practice will continue or whether a change is warranted.

Refinancing

On June 23, 2017, in a private offering, we issued \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of 6.75% Senior Secured Notes due 2022 (the "Unregistered Notes") under an indenture at an issue price of 100% of the principal amount. On September 19, 2017, we completed an exchange offer in which we exchanged 99.8% of our Unregistered Notes for a like principal amount of notes with identical terms (the "Notes") except that such new notes had been registered under the Securities Act of 1933. We did not receive any proceeds in the exchange offer. Interest on the Notes is payable semi-annually on January 1st and July 1st. We used a portion of the net proceeds from the offering of the Unregistered Notes to redeem in full our 8.75% Senior Secured Notes due April 15, 2018 in the principal amount of \$120.0 million, and pay all related fees and expenses related thereto. See note 11 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8 for further discussion.

On June 7, 2019, S&P affirmed the Company's 'B+' Corporate Family rating and 'B+' rating on the Notes and changed its outlook to positive. On August 19, 2019, Moody's Corporation upgraded the Company's Corporate Family to a 'B1' rating and affirmed its 'B1' rating on the Notes and changed its outlook to stable.

On August 25, 2019, the Company redeemed a total of \$50.0 million (25%) aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes at a redemption price equal to 103.375% ("Call Premium") of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the redemption date. See note 11 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8 for further discussion.

Liquidity

For the most part, the Company's assets consist of cash and cash equivalents and assets that it can readily convert into cash. The receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations represents deposits for securities borrowed transactions, margin deposits or current transactions awaiting settlement. The receivable from customers represents margin balances and amounts due on transactions awaiting settlement. Our receivables are, for the most part, collateralized by marketable securities. Our collateral maintenance policies and procedures are designed to limit our exposure to credit risk. Securities owned, with the exception of the ARS, are mainly comprised of actively trading, readily marketable securities. We advanced \$13.7 million in forgivable notes (which are inherently illiquid) to employees for the year ended December 31, 2019 (\$18.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018) as upfront or backend inducements to commence or continue employment as the case may be. The amount of funds allocated to such inducements will vary with hiring activity.

We satisfy our need for short-term liquidity from internally generated funds, collateralized and uncollateralized bank borrowings, stock loans and repurchase agreements and warehouse facilities. Bank borrowings are, in most cases, collateralized by firm and customer securities.

We obtain short-term borrowings primarily through bank call loans. Bank call loans are generally payable on demand and bear interest at various rates. At December 31, 2019, bank call loans were \$nil (\$15.0 million at December 31, 2018). The average daily bank loan outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$11.1 million (\$53.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018). The largest daily bank loan outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$100.9 million (\$516.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018).

At December 31, 2019, securities loan balances totaled \$234.3 million (\$146.8 million at December 31, 2018). The average daily securities loan balance for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$240.7 million (\$209.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018). The largest daily stock loan balance for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$285.5 million (\$274.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018).

We finance our government trading operations through the use of securities purchased under agreements to resell ("reverse repurchase agreements") and repurchase agreements. Except as described below, repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements, principally involving government and agency securities, are carried at amounts at which securities subsequently will be resold or reacquired as specified in the respective agreements and include accrued interest. Repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements are presented on a net-by-counterparty basis, when the repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements are executed with the same counterparty, have the same explicit settlement date, are executed in accordance with a master netting arrangement, the securities underlying the repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements exist in "book entry" form and certain other requirements are met.

Certain of our repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements are carried at fair value as a result of the Company's fair value option election. We elected the fair value option for those repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements that do not settle overnight or have an open settlement date. We have elected the fair value option for these instruments to more accurately reflect market and economic events in our earnings and to mitigate a potential imbalance in earnings caused by using different measurement attributes (i.e. fair value versus carrying value) for certain assets and liabilities. At December 31, 2019, we did not have any repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements that do not settle overnight or have an open settlement date.

At December 31, 2019, the gross balances of reverse repurchase agreements and repurchase agreements were \$55.9 million and \$343.2 million, respectively. The average daily balance of reverse repurchase agreements and repurchase agreements on a gross basis for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$117.5 million and \$550.9 million, respectively (\$142.4 million and \$729.0 million, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2018). The largest amount of reverse repurchase agreements and repurchase agreements outstanding on a gross basis during the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$326.3 million and \$890.5 million, respectively (\$394.8 million and \$1.1 billion, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2018).

At December 31, 2019, the gross leverage ratio was 4.2

Liquidity Management

We manage our need for liquidity on a daily basis to ensure compliance with regulatory requirements. Our liquidity needs may be affected by market conditions, increased inventory positions, business expansion and other unanticipated occurrences. In the event that existing financial resources do not satisfy our liquidity needs, we may have to seek additional external financing. The availability of such additional external financing may depend on market factors outside our control.

We have Company-owned life insurance policies which are utilized to fund certain non-qualified deferred compensation plans. Certain policies which could provide additional liquidity if needed had cash surrender value of \$70.3 million as of December 31, 2019.

We regularly review our sources of liquidity and financing and conduct internal stress analysis to determine the impact on the Company of events that could remove sources of liquidity or financing and to plan actions the Company could take in the case of such an eventuality. Our reviews have resulted in plans that we believe would result in a reduction of assets through liquidation that would significantly reduce the Company's need for external financing.

Funding Risk

	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>		
Cash provided by operating activities	\$ 79,142	\$ 168,570
Cash used in investing activities	(8,304)	(8,191)
Cash used in financing activities	(81,963)	(117,858)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	\$ (11,125)	\$ 42,521

Management believes that funds from operations, combined with our capital base and available credit facilities, are sufficient for our liquidity needs in the foreseeable future. Changes in capital requirements under international standards that will impact the costs and relative returns on loans may cause banks including those with whom we rely to back away from providing funding to the securities industry. Such a development might impact our ability to finance its day-to-day activities or increase the costs to acquire funding. We may or may not be able to pass such increased funding costs on to its clients. See "Factors Affecting 'Forward-Looking Statements'" herein.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

Information concerning our off-balance sheet arrangements is included in note 6 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8. Such information is hereby incorporated by reference. Also, see "Risk Factors — The Company may continue to be significantly affected by the failure of the Auction Rate Securities Market" in Part I, Item 1A herein for additional details.

Contractual Obligations

The following table sets forth the Company's contractual obligations as of December 31, 2019:

(Expressed in thousands)

	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More than 5 Years
Operating Lease Obligations ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	\$ 280,051	\$ 42,585	\$ 70,947	\$ 58,421	\$ 108,098
Committed Capital ⁽³⁾	1,399	1,399	—	—	—
Senior Secured Notes ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁵⁾	178,884	8,606	170,278	—	—
ARS Purchase Commitments ⁽³⁾	7,128	3,675	3,453	—	—
Total	\$ 467,462	\$ 56,265	\$ 244,678	\$ 58,421	\$ 108,098

- (1) See note 3 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8 for additional information.
- (2) Includes interest liability of \$76.9 million.
- (3) See note 16 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8 for additional information.
- (4) See note 11 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8 for additional information.
- (5) Includes interest payable of \$28.9 million through maturity.

CYBERSECURITY

For many years, we have sought to maintain the security of our clients' data, limit access to our data processing environment, and protect our data processing facilities. See "Risk Factors — The Company may be exposed to damage to its business or its reputation by cybersecurity incidents" in Item 1A. Recent examples of vulnerabilities by other companies and the government that have resulted in loss of client data and fraudulent activities by both domestic and foreign actors have caused us to continuously review our security policies and procedures and to take additional actions to protect our network and our information.

Given the importance of the protection of client data, regulators have developed increased oversight of cybersecurity planning and protections that broker-dealers and other financial service providers have implemented. Such planning and protection are subject to the SEC's and FINRA's oversight and examination on a periodic or targeted basis. We expect that regulatory oversight will intensify, as a result of publicly announced data breaches by other organizations involving tens of millions of items of personally identifiable information. We continue to implement protections and adopt procedures to address the risks posed by the current information technology environment. The Company has significantly increased the resources dedicated to this effort and believes that further increases may be required in the future, in anticipation of increases in the sophistication and persistency of such attacks. There can be no guarantee that our cybersecurity efforts will be successful in discovering or preventing a security breach.

REGULATORY MATTERS AND DEVELOPMENTS

Regulation Best Interest (U.S.)

On April 18, 2018, the SEC announced its proposed "Regulation Best Interest," a package of rulemakings and interpretations that address customers' relationships with investment advisers and broker-dealers.

On June 5, 2019, the SEC adopted a final version of this rulemaking package that included the adoption of Regulation Best Interest ("Reg BI") as Rule 15l-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Reg BI imposes a new federal standard of conduct on registered broker-dealers and their associated persons when dealing with retail clients and requires that a broker-dealer and its representatives act in the best interest of such client and not place its own interests ahead of the customer's interests. Reg BI does not define the term "best interest" but instead sets forth four distinct obligations, disclosure, care, conflict of interest and compliance that a broker-dealer must satisfy in each transaction. The effective date for compliance with Reg BI is June 30, 2020. In addition to passing Reg BI the SEC also adopted rules (i) requiring broker-dealers and investment advisers to provide a written relationship summary to each client, and (ii) clarifying certain interpretations under the Advisers Act including but not limited to when a broker-dealer's activity is considered "solely incidental" to its broker-dealer business and is, therefore, not considered investment advisory activity (collectively, the "Reg BI Rules").

It is too early to predict what all the effects of the Reg BI Rules will have on the Company. However, it appears likely that there will be a need for enhanced documentation for recommendations of securities transactions to broker-dealer retail clients as well as the curtailment of certain practices and limitations on certain kinds of transactions previously carried on in the normal course of business. The new rules and processes related thereto will possibly limit revenue and most likely involve increased costs, including, but not limited to, compliance costs associated with new or enhanced technology as well as increased litigation costs.

The Company is reviewing its business and operating models in light of the Reg BI Rules and is making structural and operational changes to our business in anticipation of the June 30, 2020 compliance effective date of the Reg BI Rules.

Regulatory Environment

See the discussion of the regulatory environment in which we operate and the impact on our operations of certain rules and regulations in Item 1 "Business - Regulation" herein for additional information.

Oppenheimer and many of its affiliates are each subject to various regulatory capital requirements. As of December 31, 2019, all of our active regulated domestic and international subsidiaries had net capital in excess of minimum requirements. See note 17 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 for further information on regulatory capital requirements.

Regulatory Matters

Since September 2016, Oppenheimer has been responding to information requests from FINRA (including from FINRA's Enforcement Department) regarding the supervision of Oppenheimer's sale of unit investment trusts from 2011 to 2015. On December 29, 2019, Oppenheimer entered into an Acceptance Waiver & Consent with FINRA pursuant to which Oppenheimer agreed to provide \$3.9 million in customer restitution plus interest and pay a fine of \$800,000.

Factors Affecting "Forward-Looking Statements"

From time to time, the Company may publish or make oral statements that constitute “forward-looking statements” under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 which provides a safe harbor for forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements may relate to such matters as anticipated financial performance, future revenues, earnings, liabilities or expenses, business prospects, projected ventures, new products, anticipated market performance, and similar matters. The Company cautions readers that a variety of factors could cause the Company’s actual results to differ materially from the anticipated results or other expectations expressed in the Company’s forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond the Company’s control, include, but are not limited to: (i) transaction volume in the securities markets, (ii) the volatility of the securities markets, (iii) fluctuations in interest rates, (iv) changes in regulatory requirements that could affect the cost and method of doing business, (v) general economic conditions, both domestic and international, (vi) competition from existing financial institutions, new entrants and other participants in the securities markets and financial services industry, (vii) potential cybersecurity threats, (viii) legal developments affecting the litigation experience of the securities industry and the Company, (ix) changes in foreign, federal and state tax laws that could affect the popularity of products sold by the Company or impose taxes on securities transactions, (x) the adoption and implementation of the SEC’s proposed “Regulation Best Interest” and other regulations adopted in recent years, (xi) war, terrorist acts and nuclear confrontation as well as political unrest, (xii) the Company’s ability to achieve its business plan, (xiii) the effects of the economy on the Company’s ability to find and maintain financing options and liquidity, (xiv) credit, operational, legal and regulatory risks, (xv) risks related to foreign operations, including those in the United Kingdom which may be affected by Britain’s January 2020 exit from the EU (“Brexit”), (xvi) the effect of technological innovation on the financial services industry and securities business, (xvii) risks related to election results, Congressional gridlock, government shutdowns and investigations, trade wars, changes in or uncertainty surrounding regulation and threats of default by the Federal government, and (xviii) risks related to changes in capital requirements under international standards that may cause banks to back away from providing funding to the securities industry. There can be no assurance that the Company has correctly or completely identified and assessed all of the factors affecting the Company’s business. The Company does not undertake any obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements. See "Risk Factors" in Item 1A.

Item 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Risk Management

The Company's principal business activities by their nature involve significant market, credit and other risks. The Company's effectiveness in managing these risks is critical to its success and stability.

As part of its normal business operations, the Company engages in the trading of both fixed income and equity securities in both a proprietary and market-making capacity. The Company makes markets in over-the-counter equities in order to facilitate order flow and accommodate its institutional and retail customers. The Company also makes markets in municipal bonds, mortgage-backed securities, government bonds and high yield bonds and short term fixed income securities and loans issued by various corporations.

Market Risk. Market risk generally means the risk of loss that may result from the potential change in the value of a financial instrument as a result of fluctuations in interest and currency exchange rates and in equity and commodity prices. Market risk is inherent in all types of financial instruments, including both derivatives and non-derivatives. The Company's exposure to market risk arises from its role as a financial intermediary for its customers' transactions and from its proprietary trading and arbitrage activities.

Oppenheimer monitors market risks through daily profit and loss statements and position reports. Each trading department adheres to internal position limits determined by senior management and regularly reviews the age and composition of its proprietary accounts. Positions and profits and losses for each trading department are reported to senior management on a daily basis.

In its market-making activities, Oppenheimer must provide liquidity in the equities for which it makes markets. As a result of this, Oppenheimer has risk containment policies in place, which limit position size and monitor transactions on a minute-to-minute basis.

Credit Risk. Credit risk represents the loss that the Company would incur if a client, counterparty or issuer of securities or other instruments held by the Company fails to perform its contractual obligations. The Company follows industry practice to reduce credit risk related to various investing and financing activities by obtaining and maintaining collateral wherever possible. The Company adjusts margin requirements if it believes the risk exposure is not appropriate based on market conditions. When Oppenheimer advances funds or securities to a counterparty in a principal transaction or to a customer in a brokered transaction, it is subject to the risk that the counterparty or customer will not repay such advances. If the market price of the securities purchased or loaned has declined or increased, respectively, Oppenheimer may be unable to recover some or all of the value of the amount advanced. A similar risk is also present where a customer is unable to respond to a margin call and the market price of the collateral has dropped. In addition, Oppenheimer's securities positions are subject to fluctuations in market value and liquidity.

In addition to monitoring the credit-worthiness of its customers, Oppenheimer imposes more conservative margin requirements than those of the FINRA Rule 4210. Generally, Oppenheimer limits customer loans to an amount not greater than 65% of the value of the securities (or lower if the securities in the account are concentrated in a limited number of issues). Particular attention and more restrictive requirements are placed on more highly volatile securities traded in the NASDAQ market. In comparison, the FINRA Rule 4210 permits loans of up to 75% of the value of the equity securities in a customer's account. Further discussion of credit risk appears in note 7 to the Company's consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8.

Operational Risk. Operational risk generally refers to the risk of loss resulting from the Company's operations, including, but not limited to, improper or unauthorized execution and processing of transactions, deficiencies in its operating systems, business disruptions and inadequacies or breaches in its internal control processes. The Company operates in diverse markets and it is reliant on the ability of its employees and systems to process high numbers of transactions often within short time frames. In the event of a breakdown or improper operation of systems, human error or improper action by employees, the Company could suffer financial loss, regulatory sanctions or damage to its reputation. In order to mitigate and control operational risk, the Company has developed and continues to enhance policies and procedures (including the maintenance of disaster recovery facilities and procedures related thereto) that are designed to identify and manage operational risk at appropriate levels. With respect to its trading activities, the Company has procedures designed to ensure that all transactions are accurately recorded and properly reflected on the Company's books on a timely basis. With respect to client activities, the

Company operates a system of internal controls designed to ensure that transactions and other account activity (new account solicitation, transaction authorization, transaction processing, billing and collection) are properly approved, processed, recorded and reconciled. The Company has procedures designed to assess and monitor counterparty risk.

Legal and Regulatory Risk. Legal and regulatory risk includes the risk of non-compliance with applicable legal and regulatory requirements, client claims and the possibility of sizeable adverse legal judgments. The Company is subject to extensive regulation in the different jurisdictions in which it conducts its activities. Regulatory oversight of the securities industry has become increasingly intense over the past several years and the Company, as well as others in the industry, has been directly affected by this increased regulatory scrutiny. Timely and accurate compliance with the increased volume of regulatory requests has become increasingly problematic within the industry, and regulators have tended to bring enforcement proceedings in relation to such matters. See further discussion of these risks in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Regulatory and Legal Environment" in Item 7.

The Company has comprehensive procedures for addressing issues such as regulatory capital requirements, sales and trading practices, use of and safekeeping of customer funds and securities, granting of credit, collection activities, money laundering, and record keeping. The Company has designated Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Officers who monitor compliance with regulations under the U.S. Patriot Act. See further discussion of the Company's reserve policy in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Critical Accounting Policies" in Item 7, "Legal Proceedings" in Item 3 and "Business — Regulation" in Item 1.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements. In certain limited instances, the Company utilizes off-balance sheet arrangements to manage risk. See further discussion in note 7 to the consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8.

Value-at-Risk. Value-at-risk is a statistical measure of the potential loss in the fair value of a portfolio due to adverse movements in underlying risk factors. In response to the SEC's market risk disclosure requirements, the Company has performed a value-at-risk analysis of its trading of financial instruments and derivatives. The value-at-risk calculation uses standard statistical techniques to measure the potential loss in fair value based upon a one-day holding period and a 95% confidence level of loss. The calculation is based upon a variance-covariance methodology, which assumes a normal distribution of changes in portfolio value. The forecasts of variances and co-variances used to construct the model for the market factors relevant to the portfolio were generated from historical data. Although value-at-risk models are sophisticated tools, their use can be limited as historical data is not always an accurate predictor of future conditions. The Company attempts to manage its market exposure using other methods, including trading authorization limits and concentration limits.

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company's value-at-risk for each component of market risk was as follows:

(Expressed in thousands)

	VAR for Fiscal 2019			VAR for Fiscal 2018		
	High	Low	Average	High	Low	Average
Equity price risk	\$ 62	\$ 41	\$ 48	\$ 507	\$ 42	\$ 181
Interest rate risk	1,346	750	1,086	5,050	617	2,011
Commodity price risk	108	80	95	94	78	86
Diversification benefit	(527)	(770)	(651)	(4,808)	(443)	(1,783)
Total	\$ 989	\$ 101	\$ 578	\$ 843	\$ 294	\$ 495

(Expressed in thousands)

	VAR at December 31,	
	2019	2018
Equity price risk	\$ 62	\$ 54
Interest rate risk	994	5,050
Commodity price risk	105	85
Diversification benefit	(546)	(4,808)
Total	\$ 615	\$ 381

The potential future loss presented by the total value-at-risk generally falls within predetermined levels of loss that should not be material to the Company's results of operations, financial condition or cash flows. The changes in the value-at-risk amounts reported in 2019 from those reported in 2018 reflect changes in the size and composition of the Company's trading portfolio at December 31, 2019 compared to December 31, 2018. The Company's portfolio as of December 31, 2019 includes approximately \$18.0 million (\$15.1 million in 2018) in corporate equities, which are related to deferred compensation liabilities and which do not bear any value-at-risk to the Company. Further discussion of risk management appears in Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and Item 1A, "Risk Factors."

The value-at-risk estimate has limitations that should be considered in evaluating the Company's potential future losses based on the year-end portfolio positions. Recent market conditions, including increased volatility, may result in statistical relationships that result in higher value-at-risk than would be estimated from the same portfolio under different market conditions. Likewise, the converse may be true. Critical risk management strategy involves the active management of portfolio levels to reduce market risk. The Company's market risk exposure is continuously monitored as the portfolio risks and market conditions change.

Item 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting	57
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	58
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	59
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018	60
Consolidated Statements of Income for the three years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017	61
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the three years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017	62
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the three years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017	63
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017	64
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	66

MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Management of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of the Company's principal executive and principal financial officers to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of the Company's financial statements for external reporting purposes in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

As of December 31, 2019, management conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on the framework established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in 2013. Based on this assessment, management has concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019 was effective.

The Company's internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect transactions and dispositions of assets and provide reasonable assurances that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and the directors of the Company; and provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

The Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019 has been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report included herein, which expresses an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019 of the Company and our report dated March 2, 2020, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP
New York, NY
March 2, 2020

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, shareholders' equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated March 2, 2020, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP
New York, NY
March 2, 2020

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2013.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
AS OF DECEMBER 31,

<i>(Expressed in thousands, except number of shares and per share amounts)</i>	2019	2018
ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 79,550	\$ 90,675
Deposits with clearing organizations	48,415	67,678
Receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	163,293	166,493
Receivable from customers, net of allowance for credit losses of \$451 (\$886 in 2018)	796,934	720,777
Income tax receivable	5,170	1,014
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	—	290
Securities owned, including amounts pledged of \$357,120 (\$517,951 in 2018), at fair value	799,719	837,584
Notes receivable, net of accumulated amortization and allowance for uncollectibles of \$38,355 and \$3,673, respectively (\$25,109 and \$6,800, respectively, in 2018)	43,670	44,058
Furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements, net of accumulated depreciation of \$94,773 (\$89,182 in 2018)	31,377	28,988
Right-of-use lease assets, net of accumulated amortization of \$25,186	160,297	—
Intangible assets	32,100	32,100
Goodwill	137,889	137,889
Other assets	166,341	112,768
Total assets	\$ 2,464,755	\$ 2,240,314
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Liabilities		
Drafts payable	\$ —	\$ 16,348
Bank call loans	—	15,000
Payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	520,975	289,207
Payable to customers	334,735	336,616
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	287,265	484,218
Securities sold but not yet purchased, at fair value	100,571	85,446
Accrued compensation	207,358	167,348
Accounts payable and other liabilities	44,725	87,630
Lease liabilities	203,140	—
Senior secured notes, net of debt issuance costs of \$485 (\$904 in 2018)	149,515	199,096
Deferred tax liabilities, net of deferred tax assets of \$43,630 (\$41,722 in 2018)	23,749	14,083
Total liabilities	1,872,033	1,694,992
Commitments and contingencies (note 16)		
Stockholders' equity		
Share capital		
Class A non-voting common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, 50,000,000 shares authorized, 12,698,703 and 12,941,809 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively	46,424	53,259
Class B voting common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, 99,665 shares authorized, issued and outstanding	133	133
	46,557	53,392
Contributed capital	47,406	41,776
Retained earnings	496,998	449,989
Accumulated other comprehensive income	1,761	165
Total stockholders' equity	592,722	545,322
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 2,464,755	\$ 2,240,314

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME
FOR THE THREE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,

(Expressed in thousands, except number of shares and per share amounts)

	2019	2018	2017
REVENUE			
Commissions	\$ 320,114	\$ 329,668	\$ 336,620
Advisory fees	353,671	314,349	320,746
Investment banking	126,211	115,353	78,215
Bank deposit sweep income	117,422	116,052	76,839
Interest	50,723	52,484	48,498
Principal transactions, net	30,094	14,461	23,273
Other	35,144	15,787	36,147
Total revenue	<u>1,033,379</u>	<u>958,154</u>	<u>920,338</u>
EXPENSES			
Compensation and related expenses	657,714	607,192	602,138
Communications and technology	81,588	74,479	71,978
Occupancy and equipment costs	62,198	61,171	61,164
Clearing and exchange fees	21,962	22,985	23,545
Interest	45,687	46,396	28,354
Other	89,318	101,062	113,607
Total expenses	<u>958,467</u>	<u>913,285</u>	<u>900,786</u>
Income before income taxes from continuing operations	74,912	44,869	19,552
Income taxes expenses (benefits)	21,959	15,977	(2,134)
Net income from continuing operations	<u>52,953</u>	<u>28,892</u>	<u>21,686</u>
Discontinued operations			
Income from discontinued operations	—	—	2,071
Income taxes expenses	—	—	941
Net income from discontinued operations	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,130</u>
Net income	<u>\$ 52,953</u>	<u>\$ 28,892</u>	<u>\$ 22,816</u>
Basic net income per share			
Continuing operations	\$ 4.10	\$ 2.18	\$ 1.65
Discontinued operations	—	—	0.07
	<u>\$ 4.10</u>	<u>\$ 2.18</u>	<u>\$ 1.72</u>
Diluted net income per share			
Continuing operations	\$ 3.82	\$ 2.05	\$ 1.60
Discontinued operations	—	—	0.07
	<u>\$ 3.82</u>	<u>\$ 2.05</u>	<u>\$ 1.67</u>
Dividends paid per share	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.44	\$ 0.44
Weighted average shares			
Basic	12,904,397	13,248,876	13,246,423
Diluted	13,851,832	14,061,369	13,673,361

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME
FOR THE THREE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,

(Expressed in thousands)

	2019	2018	2017
Net income	\$ 52,953	\$ 28,892	\$ 22,816
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax			
Currency translation adjustment	1,596	(1,417)	2,263
Comprehensive income	<u>\$ 54,549</u>	<u>\$ 27,475</u>	<u>\$ 25,079</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
FOR THE THREE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,

(Expressed in thousands except per share amounts)

	2019	2018	2017
Share capital			
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 53,392	\$ 58,492	\$ 59,361
Issuance of Class A non-voting common stock	1,565	794	6,595
Repurchase of Class A non-voting common stock for cancellation	(8,400)	(5,894)	(7,464)
Balance at end of year	46,557	53,392	58,492
Contributed capital			
Balance at beginning of year	41,776	36,546	41,765
Share-based expense	8,128	6,061	5,583
Vested employee share plan awards	(2,498)	(831)	(11,227)
Cumulative-effect adjustment from adoption of new accounting update of employee share-based accounting	—	—	425
Balance at end of year	47,406	41,776	36,546
Retained earnings			
Balance at beginning of year	449,989	426,930	410,258
Net income	52,953	28,892	22,816
Dividends paid	(5,944)	(5,833)	(5,836)
Dividends received from non-controlling interest	—	—	6
Cumulative-effect adjustment from adoption of new accounting update of employee share-based accounting	—	—	(314)
Balance at end of year	496,998	449,989	426,930
Accumulated other comprehensive income			
Balance at beginning of year	165	1,582	(681)
Currency translation adjustment	1,596	(1,417)	2,263
Balance at end of year	1,761	165	1,582
Total Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. stockholders' equity	592,722	545,322	523,550
Non-controlling interest			
Balance at beginning of year	—	361	2,631
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest, net of tax	—	(16)	184
Dividends paid to non-controlling interest	—	(345)	(2,448)
Dividends paid to parent	—	—	(6)
Balance at end of year	—	—	361
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 592,722	\$ 545,322	\$ 523,911
Dividends paid per share	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.44	\$ 0.44

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE THREE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,

(Expressed in thousands)

	2019	2018	2017
Cash flows from operating activities			
Net income	\$ 52,953	\$ 28,892	\$ 22,816
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash used in operating activities			
Non-cash items included in net income:			
Depreciation and amortization of furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements	7,635	6,871	5,657
Deferred income taxes	9,878	2,773	(2,045)
Amortization of notes receivable	12,971	12,540	11,791
Amortization of debt issuance costs	236	259	353
Write-off of debt issuance costs	184	—	430
Provision for (reversal of) credit losses	(435)	117	(25)
Share-based compensation	11,819	6,710	12,573
Amortization of right-of-use lease assets	25,186	—	—
Decrease (increase) in operating assets:			
Deposits with clearing organizations	19,263	(25,456)	(4,037)
Receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	3,200	20,622	27,819
Receivable from customers	(75,722)	127,332	(815)
Income tax receivable	(4,156)	1,925	2,877
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	290	368	23,348
Securities owned	37,865	89,013	(219,489)
Notes receivable	(12,583)	(16,078)	(22,212)
Other assets	(53,698)	30,272	(37,130)
Increase (decrease) in operating liabilities:			
Drafts payable	(16,348)	(26,064)	3,184
Payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	231,768	77,724	(9,906)
Payable to customers	(1,881)	(49,291)	(64,039)
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	(196,953)	(102,260)	208,394
Securities sold but not yet purchased	15,125	(9,040)	9,436
Accrued compensation	36,319	(6,418)	21,184
Accounts payable and other liabilities	(23,774)	(2,241)	(6,300)
Cash provided by (used in) operating activities	79,142	168,570	(16,136)
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchase of furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements	(10,024)	(8,672)	(5,611)
Purchase of intangible assets	—	(400)	—
Proceeds from the settlement of Company-owned life insurance	1,720	881	1,744
Cash used in by investing activities	(8,304)	(8,191)	(3,867)

[Table of Contents](#)

(Expressed in thousands)

	2019	2018	2017
Cash flows from financing activities			
Cash dividends paid on Class A non-voting and Class B voting common stock	(5,944)	(5,833)	(5,836)
Cash dividends paid to non-controlling interest	—	(372)	(2,448)
Issuance of Class A non-voting common stock	83	70	26
Repurchase of Class A non-voting common stock for cancellation	(8,400)	(5,894)	(7,464)
Payments for employee taxes withheld related to vested share-based awards	(1,014)	(2,529)	(2,237)
Issuance of senior secured notes	—	—	200,000
Redemption of senior secured notes	(50,000)	—	(150,000)
Debt issuance costs	—	—	(1,297)
Debt redemption costs	(1,688)	—	—
Decrease in bank call loans, net	(15,000)	(103,300)	(27,500)
Cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(81,963)	(117,858)	3,244
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(11,125)	42,521	(16,759)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	90,675	48,154	64,913
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 79,550	\$ 90,675	\$ 48,154
Schedule of non-cash financing activities			
Employee share plan issuance	\$ 2,192	\$ 724	\$ 6,569
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information			
Cash paid during the year for interest	\$ 40,678	\$ 53,559	\$ 23,899
Cash paid (received) during the year for income taxes, net	\$ 16,816	\$ 11,520	\$ (2,378)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

1. Organization

Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. ("OPY" or the "Parent") is incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of OPY and its consolidated subsidiaries (together, the "Company", "we", "our" or "us"). The Company engages in a broad range of activities in the financial services industry, including retail securities brokerage, institutional sales and trading, market-making, research, investment banking (both corporate and public finance), investment advisory and asset management services and trust services.

The Company has 93 retail branch offices in the United States and has institutional businesses located in London, Tel Aviv, and Hong Kong. The principal subsidiaries of OPY are Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. ("Oppenheimer"), a registered broker-dealer in securities and investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940; Oppenheimer Asset Management Inc. ("OAM") and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Oppenheimer Investment Management LLC, both registered investment advisers under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940; Oppenheimer Trust Company of Delaware ("Oppenheimer Trust"), a limited purpose trust company that provides fiduciary services such as trust and estate administration and investment management; OPY Credit Corp., which offers syndication as well as trading of issued corporate loans; Oppenheimer Europe Ltd., based in the United Kingdom, with offices in the Isle of Jersey, Germany and Switzerland, which provides institutional equities and fixed income brokerage and corporate finance and is regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority; Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited, based in Hong Kong, China, which provides fixed income and equities brokerage services to institutional investors and is regulated by the Securities and Futures Commission; and Oppenheimer Multifamily Housing & Healthcare Finance, Inc. ("OMHHF"), which was formerly engaged in Federal Housing Administration ("FHA")-insured commercial mortgage origination and servicing. As of December 31, 2019, OMHHF has been completely dissolved.

Oppenheimer owns Freedom Investments, Inc. ("Freedom"), a registered broker dealer in securities, which provides discount brokerage services, and Oppenheimer Israel (OPCO) Ltd., which is engaged in offering investment services in the State of Israel. Oppenheimer holds a trading permit on the New York Stock Exchange and is a member of several other regional exchanges in the United States.

2. Summary of significant accounting policies and estimates

Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting periods.

In presenting the consolidated financial statements, management makes estimates regarding valuations of financial instruments, loans and allowances for credit losses, the outcome of legal and regulatory matters, goodwill and other intangible assets, share-based compensation plans and income taxes. Estimates, by their nature, are based on judgment and available information. Therefore, actual results could be materially different from these estimates. A discussion of certain critical accounting policies in which estimates are a significant component of the amounts reported on the consolidated financial statements follows.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Financial Instruments and Fair Value

Financial Instruments

Securities owned, securities sold but not yet purchased, investments and derivative contracts are carried at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings each period.

Fair Value Measurements

Accounting guidance for the fair value measurement of financial assets, which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value, establishes a fair value measurement hierarchy, and expands fair value measurement disclosures. Fair value, as defined by the accounting guidance, is the price that would be received in the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value hierarchy established by this accounting guidance prioritizes the inputs used in valuation techniques into the following three categories (highest to lowest priority):

- Level 1:** Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets;
- Level 2:** Inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability either directly or indirectly; and
- Level 3:** Unobservable inputs that are significant to the overall fair value measurement.

The Company's financial instruments that are recorded at fair value generally are classified within Level 1 or Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy using quoted market prices or quotes from market makers or broker-dealers. Financial instruments classified within Level 1 are valued based on quoted market prices in active markets and consist of U.S. Treasury and Agency securities, corporate equities, and certain money market instruments. Level 2 financial instruments primarily consist of investment grade and high-yield corporate debt, convertible bonds, mortgage and asset-backed securities, and municipal obligations. Financial instruments classified as Level 2 are valued based on quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets and quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active. Some financial instruments are classified within Level 3 within the fair value hierarchy as observable pricing inputs are not available due to limited market activity for the asset or liability. Such financial instruments include certain distressed municipal securities, auction rate securities ("ARS") and investments in hedge funds and private equity funds where the Company, through its subsidiaries, is general partner.

Fair Value Option

The Company has the option to measure certain financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings each period. The Company may make a fair value option election on an instrument-by-instrument basis at initial recognition of an asset or liability or upon an event that gives rise to a new basis of accounting for that instrument.

Consolidation

The Company consolidates all subsidiaries in which it has a controlling financial interest, as well as any variable interest entities ("VIEs") where the Company is deemed to be the primary beneficiary, when it has the power to make the decisions that most significantly affect the economic performance of the VIE and has the obligation to absorb significant losses or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to the VIE. The Company reviews factors, including the rights of the equity holders at risk and obligations of equity holders to absorb losses or receive expected residual returns, to determine if the entity is a VIE. In evaluating whether the Company is the primary beneficiary, the Company evaluates its economic interests in the entity held either directly or indirectly by the Company. Under Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2015-02, a general partner will not consolidate a partnership or similar entity under the voting interest model. See note 8 for further details.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Financing Receivables

The Company's financing receivables include customer margin loans, securities purchased under agreements to resell ("reverse repurchase agreements"), and securities borrowed transactions. The Company uses financing receivables to extend margin loans to customers, meet trade settlement requirements, and facilitate its matched-book arrangements and inventory requirements.

The Company's financing receivables are secured by collateral received from clients and counterparties. In many cases, the Company is permitted to sell or re-pledge securities held as collateral. These securities may be used to collateralize repurchase agreements, to enter into securities lending agreements, to cover short positions or fulfill the obligation of securities fails to deliver. The Company monitors the market value of the collateral received on a daily basis and may require clients and counterparties to deposit additional collateral or return collateral pledged, when appropriate.

Customer receivables, primarily consisting of customer margin loans collateralized by customer-owned securities, are stated net of allowance for credit losses. The Company reviews large customer accounts that do not comply with the Company's margin requirements on a case-by-case basis to determine the likelihood of collection and records an allowance for credit loss following that process. For small customer accounts that do not comply with the Company's margin requirements, the allowance for credit loss is generally recorded as the amount of unsecured or partially secured receivables.

The Company also makes loans to financial advisers as part of its hiring process. These loans are recorded as notes receivable on its consolidated balance sheet. Allowances are established on these loans if the financial adviser is no longer associated with the Company and the loan has not been promptly repaid.

Legal and Regulatory Reserves

The Company records reserves related to legal and regulatory proceedings in accounts payable and other liabilities. The determination of the amounts of these reserves requires significant judgment on the part of management. In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, the Company establishes reserves for litigation and regulatory matters where available information indicates that it is probable a liability had been incurred and the Company can reasonably estimate the amount of that loss. When loss contingencies are not probable or cannot be reasonably estimated, the Company does not establish reserves.

When determining whether to record a reserve, management considers many factors including, but not limited to, the amount of the claim; the stage and forum of the proceeding, the sophistication of the claimant, the amount of the loss, if any, in the client's account and the possibility of wrongdoing, if any, on the part of an employee of the Company; the basis and validity of the claim; previous results in similar cases; and applicable legal precedents and case law. Each legal and regulatory proceeding is reviewed with counsel in each accounting period and the reserve is adjusted as deemed appropriate by management. Any change in the reserve amount is recorded in the results of that period. The assumptions of management in determining the estimates of reserves may be incorrect and the actual disposition of a legal or regulatory proceeding could be greater or less than the reserve amount.

Leases

In the first quarter of 2019, the Company adopted ASU 2016-02, "Leases". The ASU requires the recognition of right-of use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous guidance.

ROU assets and lease liabilities are initially recognized based on the present value of the future minimum lease payments over the lease term, excluding non-base rent components such as fixed common area maintenance costs and other fixed costs such as real estate taxes and insurance. The discount rates used in determining the present value of leases are the Company's incremental borrowing rates, developed based upon each lease's term. The lease term includes options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. For operating leases, the ROU assets also include any prepaid lease payments and initial direct costs incurred and are reduced by lease incentives. For these leases, lease expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term if the ROU asset has not been impaired or abandoned.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Goodwill

The Company defines a reporting unit as an operating segment. The Company's goodwill resides in its Private Client Division ("PCD") reporting unit. Goodwill of a reporting unit is subject to at least an annual test for impairment to determine if the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. Goodwill of a reporting unit is required to be tested for impairment between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying amount. Due to the volatility in the financial services sector and equity markets in general, determining whether an impairment of goodwill has occurred is increasingly difficult and requires management to exercise significant judgment. The Company's annual goodwill impairment analysis performed as of December 31, 2019 applied the same valuation methodologies with consistent inputs as that performed as of December 31, 2018, as follows:

In estimating the fair value of the PCD reporting unit, the Company uses traditional standard valuation methods, including the market comparable approach and income approach. The market comparable approach is based on comparisons of the subject company to public companies whose stocks are actively traded ("Price Multiples") or to similar companies engaged in an actual merger or acquisition ("Precedent Transactions"). As part of this process, multiples of value relative to financial variables, such as earnings or stockholders' equity, are developed and applied to the appropriate financial variables of the subject company to indicate its value. The income approach involves estimating the present value of the subject company's future cash flows by using projections of the cash flows that the business is expected to generate, and discounting these cash flows at a given rate of return ("Discounted Cash Flow" or "DCF"). Each of these standard valuation methodologies requires the use of management estimates and assumptions.

In its Price Multiples valuation analysis, the Company uses various operating metrics of comparable companies, including revenues, after-tax earnings, and EBITDA as well as price-to-book value ratios at a point in time. The Company analyzes prices paid in Precedent Transactions that are comparable to the business conducted in the PCD. The DCF analysis includes the

Company's assumptions regarding discount rate, growth rates of the PCD's revenues, expenses, EBITDA, and capital expenditures, adjusted for current economic conditions and expectations. The Company weighs each of the three valuation methods equally in its overall valuation. Given the subjectivity involved in selecting which valuation method to use, the corresponding weightings, and the input variables for use in the analyses, it is possible that a different valuation model and the selection of different input variables could produce a materially different estimate of the fair value of the PCD reporting unit.

Intangible Assets

Indefinite intangible assets are comprised of trademarks, trade names and an Internet domain name. These intangible assets carried at \$32.1 million, which are not amortized, are subject to at least an annual test for impairment to determine if the estimated fair value is less than their carrying amount. The fair value of the trademarks and trade names was substantially in excess of its carrying value as of December 31, 2019.

Share-Based Compensation Plans

As part of the compensation to employees and directors, the Company uses stock-based compensation, consisting of restricted stock, stock options and stock appreciation rights. In accordance with ASC Topic 718, "Compensation - Stock Compensation," the Company classifies the stock options and restricted stock awards as equity awards, which requires the compensation cost to be recognized in the consolidated statements of income over the requisite service period of the award at grant date fair value and adjusted for actual forfeitures. The fair value of restricted stock awards is determined based on the grant date closing price of the Company's Class A non-voting common stock ("Class A Stock") adjusted for the present value of the dividend to be received upon vesting. The fair value of stock options is determined using the Black-Scholes model. Key assumptions used to estimate the fair value include the expected term and the expected volatility of the Company's Class A Stock over the term of the award, the risk-free interest rate over the expected term, and the Company's expected annual dividend yield. The Company classifies stock appreciation rights ("OARs") as liability awards, which requires the fair value to be remeasured at each reporting period until the award vests. The fair value of OARs is also determined using the Black-Scholes model at the end of each reporting period. The compensation cost is adjusted each reporting period for changes in fair value prorated for the portion of the requisite service period rendered.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Revenue Recognition

Brokerage

Customers' securities and commodities transactions are reported on a settlement date basis, which is generally two business days after trade date for securities transactions and one day for commodities transactions. Related commission income and expense is recorded on a trade date basis.

Principal Transactions

Transactions in proprietary securities and related revenue and expenses are recorded on a trade date basis. Securities owned and securities sold but not yet purchased are reported at fair value generally based upon quoted prices. Realized and unrealized changes in fair value are recognized in principal transactions, net in the period in which the change occurs.

Investment Banking Fees

Advisory fees from mergers, acquisitions and restructuring transactions are recorded when services for the transactions are completed and income is reasonably determinable, generally as set forth under the terms of the engagement. Retainer fees and engagement fees are recognized ratably over the service period.

Underwriting fees are recorded when the transactions are completed. Transaction-related expenses, primarily consisting of legal, travel and other costs directly associated with the transaction, are deferred and recognized in the same period as the related investment banking transaction revenue. Underwriting revenues and the related expenses are presented gross on the consolidated statements of income.

Interest

Interest revenue represents interest earned on margin debit balances, securities borrowed transactions, reverse repurchase agreements, fixed income securities, firm investments, and cash and cash equivalents. Interest revenue is recognized in the period earned based upon average or daily asset balances, contractual cash flows, and interest rates.

Asset Management

Asset management fees are generally recognized over the period the related service is provided based on the account value at the valuation date per the respective asset management agreements. In certain circumstances, OAM is entitled to receive performance (or incentive) fees when the return on assets under management ("AUM") exceeds certain benchmark returns or other performance targets. Performance fees are generally based on investment performance over a 12-month period and are not subject to adjustment once the measurement period ends. Such fees are computed as of the fund's year-end when the measurement period ends and generally are recorded as earned in the fourth quarter of the Company's fiscal year. Asset management fees and performance fees are included in advisory fees in the consolidated statements of income. Assets under management are not included as assets of the Company.

Bank Deposit Sweep Income

Bank deposit sweep income consists of revenues earned from the Advantage Bank Deposit Program. Under this program, client funds are swept into deposit accounts at participating banks and are eligible for FDIC deposit insurance up to FDIC standard maximum deposit insurance amounts. The Company earns the fee paid on these deposits after administrative fees are paid to the administrator of the program. The fee earned in the period is recorded in bank deposit sweep income and the portion of interest credited to clients is recorded in interest expense in the consolidated statements of income.

Balance Sheet

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company defines cash equivalents as highly liquid investments with original maturities of less than 90 days that are not held for sale in the ordinary course of business.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Receivables from / Payables to Brokers, Dealers and Clearing Organizations

Securities borrowed and securities loaned are carried at the amounts of cash collateral advanced or received. Securities borrowed transactions require the Company to deposit cash or other collateral with the lender. The Company receives cash or collateral in an amount generally in excess of the market value of securities loaned. The Company monitors the market value of securities borrowed and loaned on a daily basis and may require counterparties to deposit additional collateral or return collateral pledged, when appropriate.

Securities failed to deliver and receive represent the contract value of securities which have not been delivered or received, respectively, by settlement date.

Securities Purchased under Agreements to Resell and Securities Sold under Agreements to Repurchase

Reverse repurchase agreements and securities sold under agreements to repurchase ("repurchase agreements") are treated as collateralized financing transactions and are recorded at their contractual amounts plus accrued interest. The resulting interest income and expense for these arrangements are included in interest income and interest expense in the consolidated statements of income. Additionally, the Company elected the fair value option for repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements that do not settle overnight or have an open settlement date. The Company can present the reverse repurchase and repurchase transactions on a net-by-counterparty basis when the specific offsetting requirements are satisfied.

Notes Receivable

Notes receivable represent recruiting and retention payments generally in the form of upfront loans to financial advisers and key revenue producers as part of the Company's overall growth strategy. These notes generally amortize over a service period of 3 to 10 years from the initial date of the note or based on productivity levels of employees. All such notes are contingent on the employees' continued employment with the Company. The unforgiven portion of the notes becomes due on demand in the event the employee departs during the service period. Amortization of notes receivable is included in the consolidated statements of income in compensation and related expenses.

Furniture, Equipment and Leasehold Improvements

Furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation of furniture, fixtures, and equipment is provided on a straight-line basis generally over 3 to 7 years. Leasehold improvements are amortized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the life of the improvement or the remaining term of the lease.

Drafts Payable

Drafts payable represent amounts drawn by the Company against a bank.

Bank Call Loans

Bank call loans are generally payable on demand and bear interest at various rates, such loans were collateralized by firm and/or customer securities.

Foreign Currency Translations

Foreign currency balances have been translated into U.S. dollars as follows: monetary assets and liabilities at exchange rates prevailing at period end; revenue and expenses at average rates for the period; and non-monetary assets and stockholders' equity at historical rates. The functional currency of the overseas operations is the local currency in each location except for Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. and Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited which have the U.S. dollar as their functional currency.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined on the basis of the differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company recognizes deferred tax assets to the extent it believes these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax planning strategies, and the results of recent operations.

The Company records uncertain tax positions in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 740, "Income Taxes" on the basis of a two-step process whereby it determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the technical merits of the position and for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, the Company recognizes the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50 percent likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority.

The Company records interest and penalties accruing on unrecognized tax benefits in income before income taxes as interest expense and other expense, respectively, in its consolidated statements of income.

The Company permanently reinvests eligible earnings of its foreign subsidiaries and, accordingly, does not accrue any U.S. income taxes that would arise if such earnings were repatriated.

New Accounting Pronouncements

Recently Issued

In June 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-13, "Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments," which amends the FASB's guidance on the impairment of financial instruments. The ASU adds to U.S. GAAP an impairment model ("current expected credit loss model" or "CECL"). Under this new guidance, an entity recognizes as an allowance its estimate of expected credit losses. The ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. The Company has performed an analysis and determined which areas are in and out of scope and which areas that it can apply the practical expedient. The Company assessed the impact of applying the CECL model to areas such as defaulted note receivables and investment banking related receivables accounts. The Company has also determined that it will utilize the practical expedient to areas such as securities borrowed, reverse repurchase agreements, margin lending, and other collateralized transactions due to the continued marking of the underlying collateral. As a result, the Company does not expect the adoption of this ASU to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, "Intangibles - Goodwill and Other, Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment," which simplifies the subsequent measurement of goodwill. The Company is no longer required to perform its Step 2 goodwill impairment test; instead, the Company should perform its annual or interim goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. The ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 and early adoption is permitted. The Company will not early adopt this ASU. The Company evaluated the ASU and determined that the adoption of the ASU will not have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, "Fair Value Measurement - Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for the Fair Value Measurement," which modifies the disclosure requirements related to fair value measurement. The ASU is effective for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2019 and early adoption is permitted. The Company will not early adopt this ASU. The Company evaluated the ASU and determined that the adoption of the ASU will not have any impact on its disclosure.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

3. Leases

In the first quarter of 2019, the Company adopted ASU 2016-02, "Leases". The ASU requires the recognition of a right-of use asset and lease liability on the consolidated balance sheet by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous guidance. The Company elected the modified retrospective method which did not result in a cumulative-effect adjustment at the date of adoption.

The Company and its subsidiaries have operating leases for office space and equipment expiring at various dates through 2034. The Company leases its corporate headquarters at 85 Broad Street, New York, New York which houses its executive management team and many administrative functions for the firm as well as its research, trading, investment banking, and asset management divisions and an office in Troy, Michigan, which among other things, houses its payroll and human resources departments. In addition, the Company has 93 retail branch offices in the United States as well as offices in London, England, St. Helier, Jersey, Geneva, Switzerland, Frankfurt, Germany, Tel Aviv, Israel and Hong Kong, China.

The majority of the leases are held by the Company's subsidiary, Viner Finance Inc., which is a consolidated subsidiary and 100% owned by the Company.

Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet; the Company recognizes lease expense for these leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Most leases include an option to renew and the exercise of lease renewal options is at our sole discretion. The Company did not include the renewal options as part of the right of use assets and liabilities.

The depreciable life of assets and leasehold improvements is limited by the expected lease term. Our lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had right of use operating lease assets of \$160.3 million (net of accumulated amortization of \$25.2 million) which are comprised of real estate leases of \$157.3 million (net of accumulated amortization of \$23.3 million) and equipment leases of \$3.0 million (net of accumulated amortization of \$1.9 million). As of December 31, 2019, the Company had operating lease liabilities of \$203.1 million which are comprised of real estate lease liabilities of \$200.1 million and equipment lease liabilities of \$3.0 million. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had not made any cash payments for amounts included in the measurement of operating lease liabilities or right of use assets obtained in exchange for operating lease obligations. The Company had no finance leases or embedded leases as of December 31, 2019.

As most of our leases do not provide an implicit rate, we use our incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at commencement date in determining the present value of lease payments. The Company used the incremental borrowing rate on January 1, 2019 for operating leases that commenced prior to that date. The Company used the incremental borrowing rate as of the lease commencement date for the operating leases commenced subsequent to January 1, 2019.

The following table presents the weighted average lease term and weighted average discount rate for our operating leases as of December 31, 2019:

	As of December 31, 2019
Weighted average remaining lease term (in years)	8.31
Weighted average discount rate	7.89%

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table presents operating lease costs recognized for the year ended December 31, 2019, which are included in occupancy and equipment costs on the consolidated statements of income:

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	For the Year Ended December 31, 2019
Operating lease costs:	
Real estate leases - Right-of-use lease asset amortization	\$ 23,308
Real estate leases - Interest expense	15,815
Equipment leases - Right-of-use lease asset amortization	1,878
Equipment leases - Interest expense	227

The maturities of lease liabilities as of December 31, 2019 are as follows:

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	As of December 31, 2019
2020	\$ 42,585
2021	37,531
2022	33,416
2023	31,187
2024	27,234
After 2025	108,098
Total lease payments	\$ 280,051
Less interest	(76,911)
Present value of lease liabilities	\$ 203,140

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$11.1 million of additional operating leases that have not yet commenced.

In November 2016, the SEC issued a no action letter related to the treatment of operating leases under SEC Rule 15c3-1 (the “Rule”) in the context of the adoption of ASU 2016-02, “Leases” which provided relief, if certain conditions are met, to broker-dealers in the net capital treatment of operating lease assets which would otherwise be treated as a non-allowable asset. The application of this guidance resulted in no additional charges to net capital for operating leases during the year ended December 31, 2019.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Lease Commitments

The Company and its subsidiaries have operating leases for office space, equipment and furniture and fixtures expiring at various dates through 2034. Future minimum rental commitments under such office and equipment leases as of December 31, 2019 are as follows:

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	As of December 31, 2019
2020	\$ 42,635
2021	38,361
2022	34,442
2023	32,238
2024	28,309
2025 and thereafter	115,230
	<u>\$ 291,215</u>

The above table includes leases which have been signed by the Company in which the Company is responsible for rent charges associated with its occupancy.

Certain of the leases contain provisions for rent increases based on changes in costs incurred by the lessor.

4. Revenues from contracts with customers

In the first quarter of 2018, the Company adopted ASU 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers." The Company has elected the modified retrospective method which did not result in a cumulative-effect adjustment at the date of adoption. The implementation of this new standard had no material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

Revenue from contracts with customers is recognized when, or as, the Company satisfies its performance obligations by transferring the promised goods or services to customers. A good or service is transferred to a customer when, or as, the customer obtains control of that good or service. A performance obligation may be satisfied over time or at a point in time. Revenue from a performance obligation satisfied over time is recognized by measuring the Company's progress in satisfying the performance obligation in a manner that depicts the transfer of the goods or services to the customer. Revenue from a performance obligation satisfied at a point in time is recognized at the point in time that the Company determines the customer obtains control over the promised good or service. The amount of revenue recognized reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for those promised goods or services (i.e., the "transaction price"). In determining the transaction price, the Company considers multiple factors, including the effects of variable consideration. Variable consideration is included in the transaction price only to the extent it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainties with respect to the amount are resolved. In determining when to include variable consideration in the transaction price, the Company considers the range of possible outcomes, the predictive value of our past experiences, the time period of when uncertainties expect to be resolved and the amount of consideration that is susceptible to factors outside of the Company's influence, such as market volatility or the judgment and actions of third parties.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The Company earns revenue from contracts with customers and other sources (principal transactions, interest and other). The following provides detailed information on the recognition of the Company's revenue from contracts with customers:

Commissions

Commissions from Sales and Trading — The Company earns commission revenue by executing, settling and clearing transactions with clients primarily in exchange-traded and over-the-counter corporate equity and debt securities, money market instruments and exchange-traded options and futures contracts. A substantial portion of Company's revenue is derived from commissions from private clients through accounts with transaction-based pricing. Trade execution and clearing services, when provided together, represent a single performance obligation as the services are not separately identifiable in the context of the contract. Commission revenue associated with combined trade execution and clearing services, as well as trade execution services on a standalone basis, is recognized at a point in time on trade date when the performance obligation is satisfied.

Commission revenue is generally paid on settlement date, which is generally two business days after trade date for equity securities and corporate bond transactions and one day for government securities and commodities transactions. The Company records a receivable on the trade date and receives a payment on the settlement date.

Mutual Fund Income — The Company earns mutual fund income for sales and distribution of mutual fund shares. Many mutual fund companies pay distribution fees to intermediaries, such as broker-dealers, for selling their shares. The fees are operational expenses of the mutual fund and are included in its expense ratio. The Company recognizes mutual fund income at a point in time on trade date when the performance obligation is satisfied which is when the mutual fund interest is sold to the investor. Mutual fund income is generally received within 90 days.

Advisory Fees

The Company earns management and performance (or incentive) fees in connection with the advisory and asset management services it provides to various types of funds and investment vehicles through its subsidiaries. Management fees are generally based on the account value at the valuation date per the respective asset management agreements and are recognized over time as the customer receives the benefits of the services evenly throughout the term of the contract. Performance fees are recognized when the return on client AUM exceeds a specified benchmark return or other performance targets over a 12-month measurement period are met. Performance fees are considered variable as they are subject to fluctuation and/or are contingent on a future event over the measurement period and are not subject to adjustment once the measurement period ends. Such fees are computed as of the fund's year-end when the measurement period ends and generally are recorded as earned in the fourth quarter of the Company's fiscal year. Both management and performance fees are generally received within 90 days.

Investment Banking

The Company earns underwriting revenues by providing capital raising solutions for corporate clients through initial public offerings, follow-on offerings, equity-linked offerings, private investments in public entities, and private placements. Underwriting revenues are recognized at a point in time on trade date, as the client obtains the control and benefit of the capital markets offering at that point. These fees are generally received within 90 days after the transactions are completed. Transaction-related expenses, primarily consisting of legal, travel and other costs directly associated with the transaction, are deferred and recognized in the same period as the related investment banking transaction revenue. Underwriting revenues and related expenses are presented gross on the consolidated statements of income.

Revenue from financial advisory services includes fees generated in connection with mergers, acquisitions and restructuring transactions and such revenue and fees are primarily recorded at a point in time when services for the transactions are completed and income is reasonably determinable, generally as set forth under the terms of the engagement. Payment for advisory services is generally due upon a completion of the transaction or milestone. Retainer fees and fees earned from certain advisory services are recognized ratably over the service period as the customer receives the benefit of the services throughout the term of the contracts, and such fees are collected based on the terms of the contracts.

Bank Deposit Sweep Income

Bank deposit sweep income consists of revenue earned from the FDIC-insured bank deposit program. Under this program, client funds are swept into deposit accounts at participating banks and are eligible for FDIC deposit insurance up to FDIC standard maximum deposit insurance amounts. Fees are earned over time and are generally received within 30 days.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Disaggregation of Revenue

The following presents the Company's revenue from contracts with customers disaggregated by major business activity and other sources of revenue for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	For the Year Ended December 31, 2019				
	Reportable Segments				
	Private Client	Asset Management	Capital Markets	Corporate/ Other	Total
Revenues from contracts with customers:					
Commissions from sales and trading	\$ 148,661	\$ —	\$ 131,380	\$ 28	\$ 280,069
Mutual fund income	40,025	—	3	17	40,045
Advisory fees	264,839	88,748	10	74	353,671
Investment banking - capital markets	13,528	—	59,251	—	72,779
Investment banking - advisory	—	—	53,432	—	53,432
Bank deposit sweep income	117,422	—	—	—	117,422
Other	13,288	5	1,713	2,398	17,404
Total revenues from contracts with customers	597,763	88,753	245,789	2,517	934,822
Other sources of revenue:					
Interest	35,809	—	13,302	1,612	50,723
Principal transactions, net	3,341	—	31,621	(4,868)	30,094
Other	16,496	2	118	1,124	17,740
Total other sources of revenue	55,646	2	45,041	(2,132)	98,557
Total revenue	\$ 653,409	\$ 88,755	\$ 290,830	\$ 385	\$ 1,033,379

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	For the Year Ended December 31, 2018				
	Reportable Segments				
	Private Client	Asset Management	Capital Markets	Corporate/ Other	Total
Revenues from contracts with customers:					
Commissions from sales and trading	\$ 154,167	\$ —	\$ 131,955	\$ 89	\$ 286,211
Mutual fund income	42,514	908	13	22	43,457
Advisory fees	243,474	70,775	67	33	314,349
Investment banking - capital markets	13,284	—	56,474	—	69,758
Investment banking - advisory	—	—	45,595	—	45,595
Bank deposit sweep income	116,052	—	—	—	116,052
Other	14,745	13	1,054	352	16,164
Total revenues from contracts with customers	584,236	71,696	235,158	496	891,586
Other sources of revenue:					
Interest	37,581	—	13,739	1,164	52,484
Principal transactions, net	(1,125)	—	23,378	(7,792)	14,461
Other	(2,821)	—	444	2,000	(377)
Total other sources of revenue	33,635	—	37,561	(4,628)	66,568
Total revenue	\$ 617,871	\$ 71,696	\$ 272,719	\$ (4,132)	\$ 958,154

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Contract Balances

The timing of the Company's revenue recognition may differ from the timing of payment by its customers. The Company records receivables when revenue is recognized prior to payment and it has an unconditional right to payment. Alternatively, when payment precedes the provision of the related services, the Company records deferred revenue until the performance obligations are satisfied.

The Company had receivables related to revenue from contracts with customers of \$28.9 million and \$23.7 million at December 31, 2019 and January 1, 2019, respectively. The Company had no significant impairments related to these receivables during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

The following presents the Company's contract assets and deferred revenue balances from contracts with customers, which are included in other assets and other liabilities, respectively, on the consolidated balance sheet:

(Expressed in thousands)

	Ending Balance at December 31, 2019	Opening Balance at January 1, 2019
Contract assets (receivables):		
Commission ⁽¹⁾	\$ 2,824	\$ 3,738
Mutual fund income ⁽²⁾	6,746	7,241
Advisory fees ⁽³⁾	1,594	1,214
Bank deposit sweep income ⁽⁴⁾	3,454	4,622
Investment banking fees ⁽⁵⁾	9,284	3,996
Other	4,986	2,869
Total contract assets	<u>\$ 28,888</u>	<u>\$ 23,680</u>
Deferred revenue (payables):		
Investment banking fees ⁽⁶⁾	\$ 408	\$ 318

- (1) Commission recorded on trade date but not yet settled.
- (2) Mutual fund income earned but not yet received.
- (3) Management and performance fees earned but not yet received.
- (4) Fees earned from FDIC-insured bank deposit program but not yet received.
- (5) Underwriting revenue and advisory fee earned but not yet received.
- (6) Retainer fees and fees earned from certain advisory transactions where the performance obligations have not yet been satisfied.

Contract Costs

The Company incurs incremental transaction-related costs to obtain and/or fulfill contracts associated with investment banking and advisory engagements where the revenue is recognized at a point in time and the costs are determined to be recoverable. As of December 31, 2019, the contract costs were \$1.4 million (\$1.6 million as of December 31, 2018). There were no significant charges recognized in relation to these costs for years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

5. Receivable from and payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations

(Expressed in thousands)

	As of December 31,	
	2019	2018
Receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations consists of:		
Securities borrowed	\$ 99,635	\$ 108,144
Receivable from brokers	19,024	20,140
Securities failed to deliver	7,173	7,021
Clearing organizations	36,269	28,777
Other	1,192	2,411
Total	\$ 163,293	\$ 166,493
Payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations consists of:		
Securities loaned	\$ 234,343	\$ 146,815
Payable to brokers	4,548	158
Securities failed to receive	14,603	27,799
Other ⁽¹⁾	267,481	114,435
Total	\$ 520,975	\$ 289,207

(1) Amounts primarily represent a trade/settlement date adjustment for U.S. Government Securities.

6. Fair value measurements

Securities owned, securities sold but not yet purchased, investments and derivative contracts are carried at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings each period.

Valuation Techniques

A description of the valuation techniques applied and inputs used in measuring the fair value of the Company's financial instruments is as follows:

U.S. Government Obligations

U.S. Treasury securities are valued using quoted market prices obtained from active market makers and inter-dealer brokers.

U.S. Agency Obligations

U.S. agency securities consist of agency issued debt securities and mortgage pass-through securities. Non-callable agency issued debt securities are generally valued using quoted market prices. Callable agency issued debt securities are valued by benchmarking model-derived prices to quoted market prices and trade data for identical or comparable securities. The fair value of mortgage pass-through securities are model driven with respect to spreads of the comparable to-be-announced ("TBA") security.

Sovereign Obligations

The fair value of sovereign obligations is determined based on quoted market prices when available or a valuation model that generally utilizes interest rate yield curves and credit spreads as inputs.

Corporate Debt and Other Obligations

The fair value of corporate bonds is estimated using recent transactions, broker quotations and bond spread information.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Mortgage and Other Asset-Backed Securities

The Company values non-agency securities collateralized by home equity and various other types of collateral based on external pricing and spread data provided by independent pricing services. When specific external pricing is not observable, the valuation is based on yields and spreads for comparable bonds.

Municipal Obligations

The fair value of municipal obligations is estimated using recently executed transactions, broker quotations, and bond spread information.

Convertible Bonds

The fair value of convertible bonds is estimated using recently executed transactions and dollar-neutral price quotations, where observable. When observable price quotations are not available, fair value is determined based on cash flow models using yield curves and bond spreads as key inputs.

Corporate Equities

Equity securities and options are generally valued based on quoted prices from the exchange or market where traded. To the extent quoted prices are not available, fair values are generally derived using bid/ask spreads.

Auction Rate Securities ("ARS")

Background

In February 2010, Oppenheimer finalized settlements with each of the New York Attorney General's office ("NYAG") and the Massachusetts Securities Division ("MSD") and, together (the "Regulators") concluding proceedings by the Regulators concerning Oppenheimer's marketing and sale of ARS. Pursuant to the settlements with the Regulators, Oppenheimer agreed to extend offers to repurchase ARS from certain of its clients. Over the last nine years, the Company has bought back \$140.2 million of ARS pursuant to these settlements. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$3.5 million of ARS to purchase from Eligible Investors related to the settlements with the Regulators. In addition to the settlements with the Regulators, Oppenheimer has also reached settlements of and received adverse awards in legal proceedings with various clients where the Company is obligated to purchase ARS. Over the last nine years, the Company has purchased \$102.3 million of ARS pursuant to these legal settlements and awards. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had one remaining commitment to purchase \$3.7 million in ARS by July 2020.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company owned \$29.4 million of ARS. This amount represents the unredeemed or unsold amount that the Company holds as a result of ARS buybacks pursuant to the settlements with the Regulators and legal settlements and awards referred to above.

Valuation

The Company's ARS owned and ARS purchase commitments referred to above have, for the most part, been subject to recent issuer tender offers. As a result, the Company has valued the ARS securities owned and the ARS purchase commitments at the observable tender offer price which provides the basis to categorize them in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. The ARS purchase commitments related to the settlements with the Regulators and legal settlements and awards are considered derivative assets or liabilities. The ARS purchase commitments represent the difference between the principal value and the fair value of the ARS the Company is committed to purchase.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had a valuation adjustment (unrealized loss) totaling \$5.1 million which consists of \$4.1 million for ARS owned (which is included as a reduction to securities owned on the consolidated balance sheet) and \$1.0 million for ARS purchase commitments from legal settlements and awards and settlements with regulators (which is included in accounts payable and other liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet).

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Investments

In its role as general partner in certain hedge funds and private equity funds, the Company, through its subsidiaries, holds direct investments in such funds. The Company uses the net asset value of the underlying fund as a basis for estimating the fair value of its investment.

The following table provides information about the Company's investments in Company-sponsored funds as of December 31, 2019:

(Expressed in thousands)

	Fair Value	Unfunded Commitments	Redemption Frequency	Redemption Notice Period
Hedge funds ⁽¹⁾	\$ 1,589	\$ —	Quarterly - Annually	30 - 120 Days
Private equity funds ⁽²⁾	4,227	1,399	N/A	N/A
	<u>\$ 5,816</u>	<u>\$ 1,399</u>		

- (1) Includes investments in hedge funds and hedge fund of funds that pursue long/short, event-driven, and activist strategies.
- (2) Includes private equity funds and private equity fund of funds with a focus on diversified portfolios, real estate and global natural resources.

Valuation Process

The Company's Finance & Accounting ("F&A") group is responsible for the Company's fair value policies, processes and procedures. F&A is independent from the business units and trading desks and is headed by the Company's Chief Financial Officer ("CFO"), who has final authority over the valuation of the Company's financial instruments. The Finance Control Group ("FCG") within F&A is responsible for daily profit and loss reporting, front-end trading system position reconciliations, monthly profit and loss reporting, and independent price verification procedures.

For financial instruments categorized in Levels 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy, the FCG performs a monthly independent price verification to determine the reasonableness of the prices provided by the Company's independent pricing vendor. The FCG uses its third-party pricing vendor, executed transactions, and broker-dealer quotes for validating the fair values of financial instruments.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value

The Company's assets and liabilities, recorded at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, have been categorized based upon the above fair value hierarchy as follows:

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2019

	Fair Value Measurements as of December 31, 2019			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>				
Assets				
Deposits with clearing organizations	25,118	—	—	25,118
Securities owned:				
U.S. Treasury securities	613,030	—	—	613,030
U.S. Agency securities	19,917	15,974	—	35,891
Sovereign obligations	—	11,405	—	11,405
Corporate debt and other obligations	—	8,310	—	8,310
Mortgage and other asset-backed securities	—	2,697	—	2,697
Municipal obligations	—	40,260	—	40,260
Convertible bonds	—	29,816	—	29,816
Corporate equities	32,215	—	—	32,215
Money markets	781	—	—	781
Auction rate securities	—	25,314	—	25,314
Securities owned, at fair value	665,943	133,776	—	799,719
Total	\$ 691,061	\$ 133,776	\$ —	\$ 824,837
Liabilities				
Securities sold but not yet purchased:				
U.S. Treasury securities	\$ 52,882	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 52,882
U.S. Agency securities	—	18	—	18
Sovereign obligations	—	6,405	—	6,405
Corporate debt and other obligations	—	664	—	664
Convertible bonds	—	18,624	—	18,624
Corporate equities	21,978	—	—	21,978
Securities sold but not yet purchased, at fair value	74,860	25,711	—	100,571
Investments	—	—	—	—
Derivative contracts:				
Futures	267	—	—	267
TBAs	—	124	—	124
ARS purchase commitments	—	1,023	—	1,023
Derivative contracts, total	267	1,147	—	1,414
Total	\$ 75,127	\$ 26,858	\$ —	\$ 101,985

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2018

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>				
	Fair Value Measurements as of December 31, 2018			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets				
Cash equivalents	\$ 10,500	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 10,500
Deposits with clearing organizations	34,599	—	—	34,599
Securities owned:				
U.S. Treasury securities	657,208	—	—	657,208
U.S. Agency securities	812	6,494	—	7,306
Sovereign obligations	—	214	—	214
Corporate debt and other obligations	—	20,665	—	20,665
Mortgage and other asset-backed securities	—	2,486	—	2,486
Municipal obligations	—	52,261	—	52,261
Convertible bonds	—	31,270	—	31,270
Corporate equities	28,215	—	—	28,215
Money markets	7	—	—	7
Auction rate securities	—	16,253	21,699	37,952
Securities owned, at fair value	686,242	129,643	21,699	837,584
Investments ⁽¹⁾	—	—	101	101
Derivative contracts:				
TBAs	—	4,873	—	4,873
Total	\$ 731,341	\$ 134,516	\$ 21,800	\$ 887,657
Liabilities				
Securities sold but not yet purchased:				
U.S. Treasury securities	\$ 53,646	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 53,646
U.S. Agency securities	—	3	—	3
Sovereign obligations	—	78	—	78
Corporate debt and other obligations	—	7,236	—	7,236
Convertible bonds	—	9,709	—	9,709
Corporate equities	14,774	—	—	14,774
Money markets	—	—	—	—
Securities sold but not yet purchased, at fair value	68,420	17,026	—	85,446
Investments	—	—	—	—
Derivative contracts:				
Futures	807	—	—	807
Foreign exchange forward contracts	4	—	—	4
TBAs	—	4,873	—	4,873
ARS purchase commitments	—	1,096	—	1,096
Derivative contracts, total	811	5,969	—	6,780
Total	\$ 69,231	\$ 22,995	\$ —	\$ 92,226

(1) Included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheet.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following tables present changes in Level 3 assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

(Expressed in thousands)

Level 3 Assets and Liabilities						
For the Year Ended December 31, 2019						
	Beginning Balance	Total Realized and Unrealized Gains ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	Purchases and Issuances	Sales and Settlements	Transfers In / Out	Ending Balance
Assets						
Auction rate securities ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	\$ 21,699	\$ 1	\$ —	\$ (350)	\$ (21,350)	\$ —
Investments	101	5	—	—	(106)	—

- (1) Represents auction rate preferred securities, municipal auction rate securities and student loan auction rate securities that failed in the auction rate market.
- (2) Represents transfers from Level 3 to Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Transfers were due to tender offers by issuers of ARS.
- (3) Included in principal transactions in the consolidated statement of income, except for gains from investments which are included in other income in the consolidated statement of income.
- (4) Unrealized gains are attributable to assets or liabilities that are still held at the reporting date.

(Expressed in thousands)

Level 3 Assets and Liabilities						
For the Year Ended December 31, 2018						
	Beginning Balance	Total Realized and Unrealized Gains (Losses) ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	Purchases and Issuances	Sales and Settlements	Transfers In / Out	Ending Balance
Assets						
Municipal obligations	\$ 35	\$ 14	\$ 76	\$ (125)	\$ —	\$ —
Auction rate securities ⁽¹⁾	87,398	1,351	6,300	(35,675)	(37,675)	21,699
Investments	169	(8)	—	—	(60)	101
Liabilities						
ARS purchase commitments ⁽²⁾⁽⁵⁾	8	(1,088)	—	—	1,096	—

- (1) Represents auction rate preferred securities, municipal auction rate securities and student loan auction rate securities that failed in the auction rate market.
- (2) Represents the difference in principal and fair value for auction rate securities purchase commitments outstanding at the end of the period.
- (3) Included in principal transactions in the consolidated statement of income, except for gains (losses) from investments which are included in other income in the consolidated statement of income.
- (4) Unrealized gains (losses) are attributable to assets or liabilities that are still held at the reporting date.
- (5) Represents transfers from Level 3 to Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Transfers were due to tender offers by issuers of ARS.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Financial Instruments Not Measured at Fair Value

The table below presents the carrying value, fair value and fair value hierarchy category of certain financial instruments that are not measured at fair value on the consolidated balance sheets. The table below excludes non-financial assets and liabilities (e.g., furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements and accrued compensation).

The carrying value of financial instruments not measured at fair value categorized in the fair value hierarchy as Level 1 or Level 2 (e.g., cash and receivables from customers) approximates fair value because of the relatively short term nature of the underlying assets. The fair value of the Company's senior secured notes, categorized in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, is based on quoted prices from the market in which the notes trade.

Assets and liabilities not measured at fair value as of December 31, 2019

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	Carrying Value	Fair Value Measurement: Assets			Total
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Cash	\$ 79,550	\$ 79,550	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 79,550
Deposits with clearing organization	23,297	23,297	—	—	23,297
Receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations:					
Securities borrowed	99,635	—	99,635	—	99,635
Receivables from brokers	19,024	—	19,024	—	19,024
Securities failed to deliver	7,173	—	7,173	—	7,173
Clearing organizations	36,269	—	36,269	—	36,269
Other	1,316	—	1,316	—	1,316
	163,417	—	163,417	—	163,417
Receivable from customers	796,934	—	796,934	—	796,934
Notes receivable, net	43,670	—	43,670	—	43,670
Investments ⁽¹⁾	73,971	—	73,971	—	73,971

(1) Included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheet.

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	Carrying Value	Fair Value Measurement: Liabilities			Total
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Payables to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations:					
Securities loaned	234,343	—	234,343	—	234,343
Payable to brokers	4,548	—	4,548	—	4,548
Securities failed to receive	14,603	—	14,603	—	14,603
Other	267,214	—	267,214	—	267,214
	520,708	—	520,708	—	520,708
Payables to customers	334,735	—	334,735	—	334,735
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	287,265	—	287,265	—	287,265
Senior secured notes	150,000	—	154,988	—	154,988

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Assets and liabilities not measured at fair value as of December 31, 2018

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	Carrying Value	Fair Value Measurement: Assets			Total
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Cash	\$ 80,175	\$ 80,175	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 80,175
Deposits with clearing organization	33,079	33,079	—	—	33,079
Receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations:					
Securities borrowed	108,144	—	108,144	—	108,144
Receivables from brokers	20,140	—	20,140	—	20,140
Securities failed to deliver	7,021	—	7,021	—	7,021
Clearing organizations	28,777	—	28,777	—	28,777
Other	2,411	—	2,411	—	2,411
	166,493	—	166,493	—	166,493
Receivable from customers	720,777	—	720,777	—	720,777
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	290	—	290	—	290
Notes receivable, net	44,058	—	44,058	—	44,058
Investments ⁽¹⁾	59,765	—	59,765	—	59,765

(1) Included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheet.

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	Carrying Value	Fair Value Measurement: Liabilities			Total
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Drafts payable	\$ 16,348	\$ 16,348	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 16,348
Bank call loans	15,000	—	15,000	—	15,000
Payables to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations:					
Securities loaned	146,815	—	146,815	—	146,815
Payable to brokers	158	—	158	—	158
Securities failed to receive	27,799	—	27,799	—	27,799
Other	113,628	—	113,628	—	113,628
	288,400	—	288,400	—	288,400
Payables to customers	336,616	—	336,616	—	336,616
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	484,218	—	484,218	—	484,218
Senior secured notes	200,000	—	199,722	—	199,722

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Fair Value Option

The Company elected the fair value option for securities sold under agreements to repurchase ("repurchase agreements") and securities purchased under agreements to resell ("reverse repurchase agreements") that do not settle overnight or have an open settlement date. The Company has elected the fair value option for these instruments to reflect more accurately market and economic events in its earnings and to mitigate a potential mismatch in earnings caused by using different measurement attributes (i.e. fair value versus carrying value) for certain assets and liabilities. As of December 31, 2019, the Company did not have any repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements that do not settle overnight or have an open settlement date.

Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

The Company transacts, on a limited basis, in exchange traded and over-the-counter derivatives for both asset and liability management as well as for trading and investment purposes. Risks managed using derivative instruments include interest rate risk and, to a lesser extent, foreign exchange risk. All derivative instruments are measured at fair value and are recognized as either assets or liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet.

Foreign exchange hedges

From time to time, the Company also utilizes forward and options contracts to hedge the foreign currency risk associated with compensation obligations to Oppenheimer Israel (OPCO) Ltd. employees denominated in New Israeli Shekel ("NIS"). Such hedges have not been designated as accounting hedges. Unrealized gains and losses on foreign exchange forward contracts are recorded in other assets on the consolidated balance sheet and other income in the consolidated statements of income.

Derivatives used for trading and investment purposes

Futures contracts represent commitments to purchase or sell securities or other commodities at a future date and at a specified price. Market risk exists with respect to these instruments. Notional or contractual amounts are used to express the volume of these transactions and do not represent the amounts potentially subject to market risk. The Company uses futures contracts, including U.S. Treasury notes, Federal Funds, General Collateral futures and Eurodollar contracts primarily as an economic hedge of interest rate risk associated with government trading activities. Unrealized gains and losses on futures contracts are recorded on the consolidated balance sheet in payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations and in the consolidated statements of income as principal transactions revenue, net.

To-be-announced securities

The Company also transacts in pass-through mortgage-backed securities eligible to be sold in the TBA market as economic hedges against mortgage-backed securities that it owns or has sold but not yet purchased. TBAs provide for the forward or delayed delivery of the underlying instrument with settlement up to 180 days. The contractual or notional amounts related to these financial instruments reflect the volume of activity and do not reflect the amounts at risk. Net unrealized gains and losses on TBAs are recorded on the consolidated balance sheet in receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations or payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations and in the consolidated statements of income as principal transactions revenue, net.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The notional amounts and fair values of the Company's derivatives as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 by product were as follows:

(Expressed in thousands)

	Fair Value of Derivative Instruments as of December 31, 2019		
	Description	Notional	Fair Value
Liabilities:			
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments ⁽¹⁾			
Commodity contracts	Futures	\$ 5,209,000	\$ 267
Other contracts	TBAs	13,245	124
	ARS purchase commitments	7,128	1,023
		<u>\$ 5,229,373</u>	<u>\$ 1,414</u>

(1) See "Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities" above for a description of derivative financial instruments. Such derivative instruments are not subject to master netting agreements, thus the related amounts are not offset.

(Expressed in thousands)

	Fair Value of Derivative Instruments as of December 31, 2018		
	Description	Notional	Fair Value
Assets:			
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments ⁽¹⁾			
Other contracts	TBAs	\$ 729,500	\$ 4,873
Liabilities:			
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments ⁽¹⁾			
Commodity contracts	Futures	\$ 4,580,800	\$ 807
Other contracts	Foreign exchange forward contracts	200	4
	TBAs	729,500	4,873
	ARS purchase commitments	7,305	1,096
		<u>\$ 5,317,805</u>	<u>\$ 6,780</u>

(1) See "Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities" above for a description of derivative financial instruments. Such derivative instruments are not subject to master netting agreements, thus the related amounts are not offset.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table presents the location and fair value amounts of the Company's derivative instruments and their effect in the consolidated statements of income for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>			
The Effect of Derivative Instruments in the Consolidated Statement of Income			
For the Year Ended December 31, 2019			
Types	Description	Recognized in Income on Derivatives (pre-tax)	
		Location	Net Gain (Loss)
Commodity contracts	Futures	Principal transactions revenue	\$ (2,362)
Other contracts	Foreign exchange forward contracts	Other revenue	15
	TBAs	Principal transactions revenue	(53)
	ARS purchase commitments	Principal transactions revenue	73
			<u>\$ (2,327)</u>
<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>			
The Effect of Derivative Instruments in the Consolidated Statement of Income			
For the Year Ended December 31, 2018			
Types	Description	Recognized in Income on Derivatives (pre-tax)	
		Location	Net Gain (Loss)
Commodity contracts	Futures	Principal transactions revenue	\$ 592
Other contracts	Foreign exchange forward contracts	Other revenue	(7)
	TBAs	Principal transactions revenue	371
	ARS purchase commitments	Principal transactions revenue	(1,088)
			<u>\$ (132)</u>

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

7. Collateralized transactions

The Company enters into collateralized borrowing and lending transactions in order to meet customers' needs and earn interest rate spreads, obtain securities for settlement and finance trading inventory positions. Under these transactions, the Company either receives or provides collateral, including U.S. Government and Agency, asset-backed, corporate debt, equity, and non-U.S. Government and Agency securities.

The Company obtains short-term borrowings primarily through bank call loans. Bank call loans are generally payable on demand and bear interest at various rates. As of December 31, 2019, bank call loans outstanding balance was \$nil (\$15.0 million as of December 31, 2018).

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had approximately \$1.0 billion of customer securities under customer margin loans that are available to be pledged, of which the Company has re-pledged approximately \$207.2 million under securities loan agreements.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had pledged \$234.4 million of customer securities directly with the Options Clearing Corporation to secure obligations and margin requirements under option contracts written by customers.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had no outstanding letters of credit.

The Company enters into reverse repurchase agreements, repurchase agreements, securities borrowed and securities loaned transactions to, among other things, acquire securities to cover short positions and settle other securities obligations, to accommodate customers' needs and to finance the Company's inventory positions. Except as described below, repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements, principally involving U.S. Government and Agency securities, are carried at amounts at which the securities subsequently will be resold or reacquired as specified in the respective agreements and include accrued interest. Repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements are presented on a net-by-counterparty basis, when the repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements are executed with the same counterparty, have the same explicit settlement date, are executed in accordance with a master netting arrangement, the securities underlying the repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements exist in "book entry" form and certain other requirements are met.

The following table presents a disaggregation of the gross obligation by the class of collateral pledged and the remaining contractual maturity of the repurchase agreements and securities loaned transactions as of December 31, 2019:

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	
	Overnight and Open
Repurchase agreements:	
U.S. Government and Agency securities	\$ 343,192
Securities loaned:	
Equity securities	234,343
Gross amount of recognized liabilities for repurchase agreements and securities loaned	\$ 577,535

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following tables present the gross amounts and the offsetting amounts of reverse repurchase agreements, repurchase agreements, securities borrowed and securities loaned transactions as of December 31, 2019 and 2018:

As of December 31, 2019						
<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>						
	Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets	Gross Amounts Offset on the Balance Sheet	Net Amounts of Assets Presented on the Balance Sheet	Gross Amounts Not Offset on the Balance Sheet		Net Amount
				Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral Received	
Reverse repurchase agreements	\$ 55,927	\$ (55,927)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Securities borrowed ⁽¹⁾	99,635	—	99,635	(97,702)	—	1,933
Total	\$ 155,562	\$ (55,927)	\$ 99,635	\$ (97,702)	\$ —	\$ 1,933

(1) Included in receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations on the consolidated balance sheet.

	Gross Amounts of Recognized Liabilities	Gross Amounts Offset on the Balance Sheet	Net Amounts of Liabilities Presented on the Balance Sheet	Gross Amounts Not Offset on the Balance Sheet		Net Amount
				Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral Pledged	
Repurchase agreements	\$ 343,192	\$ (55,927)	\$ 287,265	\$ (285,264)	\$ —	\$ 2,001
Securities loaned ⁽²⁾	234,343	—	234,343	(228,548)	—	5,795
Total	\$ 577,535	\$ (55,927)	\$ 521,608	\$ (513,812)	\$ —	\$ 7,796

(2) Included in payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations on the consolidated balance sheet.

As of December 31, 2018						
<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>						
	Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets	Gross Amounts Offset on the Balance Sheet	Net Amounts of Assets Presented on the Balance Sheet	Gross Amounts Not Offset on the Balance Sheet		Net Amount
				Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral Received	
Reverse repurchase agreements	\$ 82,429	\$ (82,139)	\$ 290	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 290
Securities borrowed ⁽¹⁾	108,144	—	108,144	(105,960)	—	2,184
Total	\$ 190,573	\$ (82,139)	\$ 108,434	\$ (105,960)	\$ —	\$ 2,474

(1) Included in receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations on the consolidated balance sheet.

	Gross Amounts of Recognized Liabilities	Gross Amounts Offset on the Balance Sheet	Net Amounts of Liabilities Presented on the Balance Sheet	Gross Amounts Not Offset on the Balance Sheet		Net Amount
				Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral Pledged	
Repurchase agreements	\$ 566,357	\$ (82,139)	\$ 484,218	\$ (480,322)	\$ —	\$ 3,896
Securities loaned ⁽²⁾	146,815	—	146,815	(139,232)	—	7,583
Total	\$ 713,172	\$ (82,139)	\$ 631,033	\$ (619,554)	\$ —	\$ 11,479

(2) Included in payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations on the consolidated balance sheet.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The Company elected the fair value option for those repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements that do not settle overnight or have an open settlement date. As of December 31, 2019, the Company did not have any repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements that do not settle overnight or have an open settlement date.

The Company receives collateral in connection with securities borrowed and reverse repurchase agreement transactions and customer margin loans. Under many agreements, the Company is permitted to sell or re-pledge the securities received (e.g., use the securities to enter into securities lending transactions, or deliver to counterparties to cover short positions). As of December 31, 2019, the fair value of securities received as collateral under securities borrowed transactions and reverse repurchase agreements was \$96.3 million (\$104.9 million as of December 31, 2018) and \$55.8 million (\$83.0 million as of December 31, 2018), respectively, of which the Company has sold and re-pledged approximately \$19.3 million (\$27.6 million as of December 31, 2018) under securities loaned transactions and \$55.8 million under repurchase agreements (\$83.0 million as of December 31, 2018).

The Company pledges certain of its securities owned for securities lending and repurchase agreements and to collateralize bank call loan transactions. The carrying value of pledged securities owned that can be sold or re-pledged by the counterparty was \$357.1 million, as presented on the face of the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 (\$518.0 million as of December 31, 2018). The carrying value of securities owned by the Company that have been loaned or pledged to counterparties where those counterparties do not have the right to sell or re-pledge the collateral was \$nil as of December 31, 2019 (\$20.2 million as of December 31, 2018).

The Company manages credit exposure arising from repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements by, in appropriate circumstances, entering into master netting agreements and collateral arrangements with counterparties that provide the Company, in the event of a customer default, the right to liquidate securities and the right to offset a counterparty's rights and obligations. The Company manages market risk of repurchase agreements and securities loaned by monitoring the market value of collateral held and the market value of securities receivable from others. It is the Company's policy to request and obtain additional collateral when exposure to loss exists. In the event the counterparty is unable to meet its contractual obligation to return the securities, the Company may be exposed to off-balance sheet risk of acquiring securities at prevailing market prices.

Credit Concentrations

Credit concentrations may arise from trading, investing, underwriting and financing activities and may be impacted by changes in economic, industry or political factors. In the normal course of business, the Company may be exposed to credit risk in the event customers, counterparties including other brokers and dealers, issuers, banks, depositories or clearing organizations are unable to fulfill their contractual obligations. The Company seeks to mitigate these risks by actively monitoring exposures and obtaining collateral as deemed appropriate. Included in receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations as of December 31, 2019 are receivables from four major U.S. broker-dealers totaling approximately \$61.3 million.

The Company is obligated to settle transactions with brokers and other financial institutions even if its clients fail to meet their obligations to the Company. Clients are required to complete their transactions on the settlement date, generally one to two business days after the trade date. If clients do not fulfill their contractual obligations, the Company may incur losses. The Company has clearing/participating arrangements with the National Securities Clearing Corporation, the Fixed Income Clearing Corporation ("FICC"), R.J. O'Brien & Associates (commodities transactions), Mortgage-Backed Securities Division (a division of FICC) and others. With respect to its business in reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements, substantially all open contracts as of December 31, 2019 are with the FICC. In addition, the Company clears its non-U.S. international equities business carried on by Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. through Global Prime Partners, Ltd. The clearing organizations have the right to charge the Company for losses that result from a client's failure to fulfill its contractual obligations. Accordingly, the Company has credit exposures with these clearing brokers. The clearing brokers can re-hypothecate the securities held on behalf of the Company. As the right to charge the Company has no maximum amount and applies to all trades executed through the clearing brokers, the Company believes there is no maximum amount assignable to this right. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had recorded no liabilities with regard to this right. The Company's policy is to monitor the credit standing of the clearing brokers and banks with which it conducts business.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

8. Variable interest entities

The Company's policy is to consolidate all subsidiaries in which it has a controlling financial interest, as well as any VIEs where the Company is deemed to be the primary beneficiary, when it has the power to make the decisions that most significantly affect the economic performance of the VIE and has the obligation to absorb significant losses or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to the VIE.

For funds that the Company has concluded are not VIEs, the Company then evaluates whether the fund is a partnership or similar entity. If the fund is a partnership or similar entity, the Company evaluates the fund under the partnership consolidation guidance. Pursuant to that guidance, the Company consolidates funds in which it is the general partner, unless presumption of control by the Company can be overcome. This presumption is overcome only when unrelated investors in the fund have the substantive ability to liquidate the fund or otherwise remove the Company as the general partner without cause, based on a simple majority vote of unaffiliated investors, or have other substantive participating rights. If the presumption of control can be overcome, the Company accounts for its interest in the fund pursuant to the equity method of accounting.

The Company serves as general partner of hedge funds and private equity funds that were established for the purpose of providing investment alternatives to both its institutional and qualified retail clients. The Company holds variable interests in these funds as a result of its right to receive management and incentive fees. The Company's investment in and additional capital commitments to these hedge funds and private equity funds are also considered variable interests. The Company's additional capital commitments are subject to call at a later date and are limited to the amount committed.

The Company assesses whether it is the primary beneficiary of the hedge funds and private equity funds in which it holds a variable interest in the form of general and limited partner interests. In each instance, the Company has determined that it is not the primary beneficiary and therefore need not consolidate the hedge funds or private equity funds. The subsidiaries' general and limited partnership interests, additional capital commitments, and management fees receivable represent its maximum exposure to loss. The subsidiaries' general partnership and limited partnership interests and management fees receivable are included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheet.

The following tables set forth the total VIE assets, the carrying value of the subsidiaries' variable interests, and the Company's maximum exposure to loss in Company-sponsored non-consolidated VIEs in which the Company holds variable interests and other non-consolidated VIEs in which the Company holds variable interests as of December 31, 2019 and 2018:

(Expressed in thousands)

	As of December 31, 2019				
	Total VIE Assets ⁽¹⁾	Carrying Value of the Company's Variable Interest		Capital Commitments	Maximum Exposure to Loss in Non-consolidated VIEs
		Assets ⁽²⁾	Liabilities		
Hedge funds	\$ 390,063	\$ 259	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 259

(Expressed in thousands)

	As of December 31, 2018				
	Total VIE Assets ⁽¹⁾	Carrying Value of the Company's Variable Interest		Capital Commitments	Maximum Exposure to Loss in Non-consolidated VIEs
		Assets ⁽²⁾	Liabilities		
Hedge funds	\$ 291,200	\$ 337	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 337
Private equity funds	7,454	8	—	—	8
Total	\$ 298,654	\$ 345	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 345

- (1) Represents the total assets of the VIEs and does not represent the Company's interests in the VIEs.
- (2) Represents the Company's interests in the VIEs and is included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheet.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

9. Furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	\$ 62,444	\$ 57,482
Leasehold improvements	63,706	60,688
Total	126,150	118,170
Less accumulated depreciation	(94,773)	(89,182)
Total	\$ 31,377	\$ 28,988

Depreciation and amortization expense, included in occupancy and equipment costs in the consolidated statements of income, was \$7.6 million, \$6.9 million and \$5.7 million in the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

10. Bank call loans

Bank call loans, primarily payable on demand, bear interest at various rates but not exceeding the broker call rate, which was 3.50% at December 31, 2019 (4.25% at December 31, 2018). Details of the bank call loans are as follows:

<i>(Expressed in thousands, except percentages)</i>	2019	2018
Year-end balance	\$ —	\$ 15,000
Weighted interest rate (at end of year)	—%	3.43%
Maximum balance (at any month-end)	76,900	161,800
Average amount outstanding (during the year)	11,063	53,271
Average interest rate (during the year)	3.27%	2.66%

Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 on bank call loans was \$0.4 million (\$1.4 million in 2018 and \$2.6 million in 2017).

11. Long-term debt

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>			
Issued	Maturity Date	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
6.75% Senior Secured Notes	7/1/2022	\$ 150,000	\$ 200,000
Unamortized Debt Issuance Cost		(485)	(904)
		\$ 149,515	\$ 199,096

6.75% Senior Secured Notes

On June 23, 2017, the Parent issued in a private offering \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of 6.75% Senior Secured Notes due 2022 (the "Unregistered Notes") under an indenture at an issue price of 100% of the principal amount. On September 19, 2017, the Parent completed an exchange offer in which the Parent exchanged 99.8% of its Unregistered Notes for a like principal amount of notes with identical terms (the "Notes") except that such new notes have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933. The Parent did not receive any proceeds in the exchange offer. Interest on the Notes is payable semi-annually on January 1st and July 1st, beginning January 1, 2018. On June 23, 2017, the Parent used a portion of the net proceeds from the offering of the Unregistered Notes to redeem in full its 8.75% Senior Secured Notes due April 15, 2018 (the "Old Notes") in the principal amount of \$120.0 million, and pay all fees and expenses related thereto. The cost to issue the Notes was \$4.3 million, of which \$3.0 million was paid to its subsidiary, Oppenheimer, who served as the initial purchaser of the offering, and was eliminated in consolidation. The Company capitalized the remaining \$1.3 million which is being amortized over the term of the Notes.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The Company redeemed \$50.0 million (25%) of its 6.75% Senior Secured Notes due 2022 ("Notes") on August 25, 2019 (the "Redemption Date") plus accrued and unpaid interest and incurred \$1.9 million in costs associated with paying the associated call premium (\$1.7 million) and the write-off of debt issuance costs (\$0.2 million) during the third quarter of 2019. As of December 31, 2019, \$150.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Notes remains outstanding. The redemption of 25% of the Notes will reduce the Company's interest costs by \$3.8 million annually.

The indenture governing the Notes contains covenants that place restrictions on the incurrence of indebtedness, the payment of dividends, the repurchase of equity, the sale of assets, mergers and acquisitions and the granting of liens. Pursuant to the indenture governing the Notes, the Parent is restricted from paying any dividend or making any payment or distribution on account of its equity interests unless, among other things, (i) the dividend, payment or distribution (together with all other such dividends, payments or distributions made since July 1, 2017) is less than an amount calculated based in part on the Consolidated Adjusted Net Income (as defined in the indenture governing the Notes) of the Parent and its restricted and regulated subsidiaries since July 1, 2017, or (ii) the dividend, payment or distribution fits within one or more exceptions, including:

- it is less than \$20 million in any fiscal year; or
- when combined with all other Restricted Payments (as defined in the indenture governing the Notes) that rely upon this exception, it does not exceed \$10 million.

The Notes provide for events of default including, among other things, nonpayment, breach of covenants and bankruptcy. The Parent's obligations under the Notes are guaranteed by certain of the Parent's subsidiaries and are secured by a first-priority security interest in substantially all of the assets of the Parent and the subsidiary's guarantors. These guarantees and the collateral may be shared, on a pari passu basis, under certain circumstances, with debt incurred. As of December 31, 2019, the Parent was in compliance with all of its covenants.

Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$12.3 million (\$13.5 million in 2018 and \$7.0 million in 2017) Interest paid on the Notes for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$12.3 million (\$13.8 million in 2018).

8.75% Senior Secured Notes

On April 12, 2011, the Parent issued in a private offering \$200.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Old Notes at an issue price of 100% of the principal amount. Interest on the Old Notes was payable semi-annually on April 15th and October 15th. On April 15, 2014, the Parent retired early \$50.0 million of the Old Notes.

The indenture for the Old Notes contained covenants, with which the Company was in compliance during 2017.

On April 15, 2017, the Parent used the net proceeds from the asset sales of OMHHF to finance the redemption of \$30.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Old Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

On June 23, 2017, the Parent used a portion of the net proceeds from the offering of the Notes to redeem in full its Old Notes in the principal amount of \$120.0 million and to satisfy and discharge all of its obligations under the indenture governing the Old Notes (the "8.75% Notes Indenture").

In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of the 8.75% Notes Indenture, all of the obligations of the Parent and the subsidiary guarantors (other than certain customary provisions of the 8.75% Notes Indenture, including those relating to the compensation and indemnification of the trustee that expressly survive pursuant to the terms of the 8.75% Notes Indenture) were discharged and the guarantees of the subsidiary guarantors and the liens on the collateral securing the Old Notes were released on June 23, 2017.

Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 on the Old Notes was \$6.7 million.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

12. Share capital

The Company's authorized share capital consists of (a) 50,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share; (b) 50,000,000 shares of Class A Stock, par value \$0.001 per share; and (c) 99,665 shares of Class B Stock, par value \$0.001 per share. No Preferred Stock has been issued. 99,665 shares of Class B Stock have been issued and are outstanding.

The Class A Stock and the Class B Stock are equal in all respects except that the Class A Stock is non-voting.

The following table reflects changes in the number of shares of Class A Stock outstanding for the years indicated:

	2019	2018
Class A Stock outstanding, beginning of year	12,941,809	13,139,203
Issued pursuant to share-based compensation plans (note 15)	80,143	38,728
Repurchased and canceled pursuant to the stock buy-back	(323,249)	(236,122)
Class A Stock outstanding, end of year	12,698,703	12,941,809

Stock buy-back

On July 26, 2019, the Company announced that its Board of Directors approved a share repurchase program that authorizes the Company to purchase up to 640,000 shares of the Company's Class A Stock, representing approximately 5% of its 12,756,308 then issued and outstanding shares of Class A Stock. This authorization supplemented the 26,192 shares that remained authorized and available under the Company's previous share repurchase program covering up to 650,000 shares of the Company's Class A Stock, which was announced on May 5, 2017, for a total of 666,192 shares authorized and available for repurchase.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company purchased and canceled an aggregate of 323,249 shares of Class A Stock for a total consideration of \$8.4 million (\$25.99 per share). As of December 31, 2019, 589,535 shares remained available to be purchased under this program. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company purchased and canceled an aggregate of 236,122 shares of Class A Stock for a total consideration of \$5.9 million (\$24.96 per share). As of December 31, 2018, 272,784 shares remained available to be purchased under the previous share repurchase program.

Any such share purchases will be made by the Company from time to time in the open market at the prevailing open market price using cash on hand, in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of the New York Stock Exchange and federal and state securities laws and the terms of the Company's Notes. All shares purchased will be canceled. The share repurchase program is expected to continue indefinitely. The timing and amounts of any purchases will be based on market conditions and other factors including price, regulatory requirements and capital availability. The share repurchase program does not obligate the Company to repurchase any dollar amount or number of shares of Class A Stock. Depending on market conditions and other factors, these repurchases may be commenced or suspended from time to time without prior notice.

Dividends

The Company paid cash dividends of \$0.46 in 2019 per share to holders of Class A and Class B Stock and \$0.44 in 2018 and 2017.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

13. Earnings per share

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing net income attributable to Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. by the weighted average number of shares of Class A Stock and Class B Stock outstanding. Diluted earnings per share includes the weighted average number of shares of Class A Stock and Class B Stock outstanding and options to purchase the Class A Stock and unvested restricted stock awards of Class A Stock using the treasury stock method.

Earnings per share have been calculated as follows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<i>(Expressed in thousands, except number of shares and per share amounts)</i>			
Basic weighted average number of shares outstanding	12,904,397	13,248,876	13,246,423
Net dilutive effect of share-based awards, treasury method ⁽¹⁾	947,435	812,493	426,938
Diluted weighted average number of shares outstanding	13,851,832	14,061,369	13,673,361
Net income from continuing operations	\$ 52,953	\$ 28,892	\$ 21,686
Net income from discontinued operations	—	—	1,130
Net income	\$ 52,953	\$ 28,892	\$ 22,816
Basic net income per share			
Continuing operations	\$ 4.10	\$ 2.18	\$ 1.65
Discontinued operations ⁽²⁾	—	—	0.07
Net income per share	\$ 4.10	\$ 2.18	\$ 1.72
Diluted net income per share			
Continuing operations	\$ 3.82	\$ 2.05	\$ 1.60
Discontinued operations ⁽²⁾	—	—	0.07
Net income per share	\$ 3.82	\$ 2.05	\$ 1.67

- (1) For the year ended December 31, 2019, the diluted net income per share computation does not include the anti-dilutive effect of 7,628 shares of Class A Stock granted under share-based compensation arrangements (4,050 and 10,592 shares for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively).
- (2) Represents net income from discontinued operations, net of tax divided by weighted average number of shares outstanding.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

14. Income taxes

Income taxes expenses (benefits) from continuing operations shown in the consolidated statements of income are reconciled to amounts of tax that would have been payable (recoverable) from the application of the federal tax rate to pre-tax profit, as follows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,					
	2019		2018		2017	
	Amount	Percentage	Amount	Percentage	Amount	Percentage
U.S. federal statutory income tax rate	\$ 15,732	21.0%	\$ 9,419	21.0%	\$ 6,907	35.0%
U.S. state and local income taxes, net of U.S. federal income tax benefits	4,258	5.7%	3,144	7.0%	1,430	7.2%
Unrecognized tax benefit	—	—%	—	—%	(9)	—%
Valuation allowance	1,663	2.2%	1,833	4.1%	89	0.5%
Non-taxable income	(738)	-1.0%	(637)	-1.4%	(1,055)	-5.3%
Provision to return adjustments	(723)	-1.0%	(326)	-0.7%	(1,277)	-6.5%
Impact of the TCJA	—	—%	—	—%	(9,013)	-45.7%
Change in state and foreign tax rates	(135)	-0.2%	267	0.6%	(353)	-1.8%
Foreign tax rate differentials	(59)	-0.1%	112	0.2%	974	4.9%
Excess tax benefits from share-based awards	(234)	-0.3%	(81)	-0.2%	(493)	-2.5%
Other non-deductible expenses	2,195	3.0%	2,246	5.0%	666	3.4%
Total income taxes	<u>\$ 21,959</u>	<u>29.3%</u>	<u>\$ 15,977</u>	<u>35.6%</u>	<u>\$ (2,134)</u>	<u>-10.8%</u>

Income taxes expenses (benefits) from continuing operations included in the consolidated statements of income represent the following:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>			
Current:			
U.S. federal tax (benefit)	\$ 9,502	\$ 10,355	\$ 506
State and local tax (benefit)	2,289	2,618	(1,326)
Non-U.S. operations	290	231	144
Total Current	<u>12,081</u>	<u>13,204</u>	<u>(676)</u>
Deferred:			
U.S. federal tax (benefit)	7,177	395	(1,215)
State and local tax	2,924	1,438	1,725
Non-U.S. operations	(223)	940	(1,968)
Total Deferred	<u>9,878</u>	<u>2,773</u>	<u>(1,458)</u>
Total	<u>\$ 21,959</u>	<u>\$ 15,977</u>	<u>\$ (2,134)</u>

Loss before income taxes from continuing operations with respect to Non-U.S. operations was \$4.9 million, \$4.0 million and \$8.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The effective income tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2019 was 29.3% compared with 35.6% for the year ended December 31, 2018. The lower effective tax rate for 2019 was primarily due to higher income before income taxes while non-deductible items remained relatively stable. The elevated effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2018 was partially due to the establishment of a valuation allowance for the deferred tax asset related to net operating losses of the Company's operations in Europe.

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when such differences are expected to reverse. Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities from continuing operations as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	As of December 31,	
	2019	2018
Deferred tax assets:		
Deferred compensation	\$ 23,048	\$ 18,909
Deferred rent and lease incentives	10,026	9,597
Net operating losses and credits	7,931	7,071
Receivable reserves	1,389	2,350
Accrued expenses	1,367	2,863
Auction rate securities reserves	1,356	1,007
Involuntary conversion	1,678	1,692
Depreciation	—	370
Other	1,203	1,067
Total deferred tax assets	47,998	44,926
Valuation allowance	4,368	3,204
Deferred tax assets after valuation allowance	43,630	41,722
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Goodwill	40,774	41,049
Partnership investments	16,163	8,227
Company-owned life insurance	10,028	6,277
Depreciation	110	—
Other	304	252
Total deferred tax liabilities	67,379	55,805
Deferred tax liabilities, net	\$ (23,749)	\$ (14,083)

The Company has deferred tax assets at December 31, 2019 of \$2.9 million arising from net operating losses incurred by Oppenheimer Israel (OPCO) Ltd. The Company believes that realization of the deferred tax assets is more likely than not based on expectations of future taxable income in Israel. These net operating losses carry forward indefinitely and are not subject to expiration, provided that these subsidiaries and their underlying businesses continue operating normally (as is anticipated). During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recorded a valuation allowance of \$0.7 million against the deferred tax asset related to the net operating losses incurred by Oppenheimer Europe Ltd.

Goodwill arising from the acquisitions of Josephthal Group Inc. and the Oppenheimer Divisions was amortized for tax purposes on a straight-line basis over 15 years. The difference between book and tax is recorded as a deferred tax liability. As of December 31, 2017, the 15 year amortization period has ended.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The Company or one or more of its subsidiaries file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and in various states and foreign jurisdictions. The Company has closed tax years through 2015 in the U.S. federal jurisdiction.

The Company is under examination in various states in which the Company has significant business operations. The Company has closed tax years through 2010 for New York State and is currently under exam for the 2011 to 2014 tax years. The Company also has closed tax years through 2008 with New York City and is currently under exam for the 2009 to 2012 tax years. With the exception of New York State and City, the Company is no longer subject to U.S. federal, state and local, or non-U.S. income tax examinations for years before 2016.

The Company has unrecognized tax benefits of \$1.1 million, \$1.1 million and \$1.1 million as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, from continuing operations (as shown on the table below). Included in the balance of unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 are \$853,000 and \$853,000 of tax benefits for either year that, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company did not record any changes in unrecognized tax benefit. The Company does not believe any unrecognized tax benefit will significantly increase or decrease within twelve months. A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefit follows:

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	2019	2018	2017
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 1,079	\$ 1,079	\$ 1,088
Additions for tax positions of prior years	—	—	—
Lapse in statute of limitations	—	—	(9)
Settlements with taxing authorities	—	—	—
Balance at end of year	<u>\$ 1,079</u>	<u>\$ 1,079</u>	<u>\$ 1,079</u>

In its consolidated statements of income, the Company records interest and penalties accruing on unrecognized tax benefits in income before income taxes as interest expense and other expense, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recorded tax-related interest expense of \$87,000 in its consolidated statement of income. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company recorded tax-related interest expense of \$113,000 in its consolidated statement of income. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had an income tax-related interest payable of \$432,000 and \$345,000, respectively, on its consolidated balance sheets.

15. Employee compensation plans

The Company maintains various employee compensation plans for the benefit of its employees. Two types of employee compensation are granted under share-based compensation and cash-based compensation plans.

Share-based Compensation Plans

Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. 2014 Incentive Plan

On February 26, 2014, the Company adopted the Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. 2014 Incentive Plan (the "OIP"). Pursuant to the OIP, the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Committee") is permitted to grant options to purchase Class A Stock ("stock options"), Class A Stock awards and restricted Class A Stock (collectively "restricted stock awards") to or for the benefit of employees and non-employee directors of the Company and its subsidiaries as part of their compensation. Stock options are generally granted for a five-year term and generally vest at the rate of 25% of the amount granted on the second anniversary of the grant, 25% on the third anniversary of the grant, 25% on the fourth anniversary of the grant and 25% six months before expiration. Restricted stock awards are generally awarded for a three or five year term and fully vest at the end of the term.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. Stock Appreciation Right Plan

Under the Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. Stock Appreciation Right Plan, the Company awards stock appreciation rights ("OARs") to certain employees as part of their compensation package based on a formula reflecting gross production and length of service. These awards are granted once per year in January with respect to the prior year's production. The OARs vest five years from grant date and settle in cash at vesting.

Restricted stock - The Company has granted restricted stock awards pursuant to the OIP. The following table summarizes the status of the Company's non-vested restricted Class A Stock awards under the OIP for the year ended December 31, 2019:

	Number of Class A Shares Subject to Restricted Stock Awards	Weighted Average Fair Value	Remaining Contractual Life
Nonvested at beginning of year	1,289,224	\$ 18.72	1.8 Years
Granted	379,728	25.32	3.1 Years
Vested	(112,465)	17.92	—
Forfeited	(22,209)	23.75	—
Nonvested at end of year	<u>1,534,278</u>	\$ 20.34	1.4 Years

As of December 31, 2019, all outstanding restricted Class A Stock awards were non-vested. The aggregate intrinsic value of restricted Class A Stock awards outstanding as of December 31, 2019 was \$42.2 million. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company included \$8.1 million (\$6.0 million in 2018 and \$5.6 million in 2017) of compensation expense in its consolidated statements of income relating to restricted Class A Stock awards.

As of December 31, 2019, there was \$12.2 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested restricted Class A Stock awards. The cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.4 years.

As of December 31, 2019, the number of shares of Class A Stock available under the share-based compensation plans, but not yet awarded, was 450,840.

On January 29, 2020, the Company awarded a total of 409,125 restricted shares of Class A Stock to current employees pursuant to the OIP. Of these restricted shares, 211,575 shares will cliff vest in three years and 197,550 shares will cliff vest in five years. These awards will be expensed over the applicable three or five year vesting period.

Stock options - The Company has granted stock options pursuant to the OIP. There were 14,974 and 15,573 options outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

In the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company included \$26,200 (\$26,500 in 2018 and \$25,700 in 2017) of compensation expense in its consolidated statements of income relating to the expensing of stock options.

On January 29, 2020, the Company awarded a total of 3,142 options to purchase Class A Stock to current employees pursuant to the OIP. These options will be expensed over 4.5 years (the vesting period).

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

OARs - The Company has awarded OARs pursuant to the Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. Stock Appreciation Right Plan. The following table summarizes the status of the Company's outstanding OARs awards as of December 31, 2019:

Grant Date	Number of OARs Outstanding	Strike Price	Remaining Contractual Life	Fair Value as of December 31, 2019
January 9, 2015	405,950	\$ 21.94	8 Days	\$ 5.54
January 6, 2016	404,040	15.89	1 Year	11.40
January 6, 2017	387,980	18.90	2 Years	8.81
January 5, 2018	458,010	27.05	3 Years	4.72
January 11, 2019	535,366	26.45	4 Years	6.17
Total OARs Outstanding	2,191,346			
Total weighted average values		\$ 22.46	2.9 Years	\$ 7.18

The fair value as of December 31, 2019 for each of the OARs was estimated using the Black-Scholes model with the following assumptions:

	Grant Date				
	January 9, 2015	January 6, 2016	January 6, 2017	January 5, 2018	January 11, 2019
Expected term ⁽¹⁾	8 Days	1 Year	2 Years	3 Years	4 Years
Expected volatility factor ⁽²⁾	6.6%	26.0%	24.9%	25.7%	28.7%
Risk-free interest rate ⁽³⁾	0.7%	1.6%	1.6%	1.6%	1.7%
Actual dividends ⁽⁴⁾	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.46

- (1) The expected term was determined based on the remaining life of the actual awards.
- (2) The volatility factor was measured using the weighted average of historical daily price changes of the Company's Class A Stock over a historical period commensurate to the expected term of the awards.
- (3) The risk-free interest rate was based on periods equal to the expected term of the awards based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at December 31, 2019.
- (4) Actual dividends were used to compute the expected annual dividend yield.

As of December 31, 2019, 2,191,346 of outstanding OARs were unvested and none were vested. As of December 31, 2019, the aggregate intrinsic value of OARs outstanding was \$11.0 million. In the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company included \$3.7 million (\$650,000 in 2018 and \$6.9 million in 2017) in compensation expense in its consolidated statements of income relating to OARs awards. The liability related to the OARs was \$9.4 million as of December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019, there was \$6.3 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested OARs. The cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.9 years.

On January 10, 2020, 547,560 OARs were awarded to Oppenheimer employees related to fiscal 2019 performance. These OARs will be expensed over 5 years (the vesting period).

Cash-based Compensation Plan

Defined Contribution Plan

The Company, through its subsidiaries, maintains a defined contribution plan covering substantially all full-time U.S. employees. The Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. 401(k) Plan provides that Oppenheimer may make discretionary contributions. Eligible Oppenheimer employees could make voluntary contributions which could not exceed \$19,000, \$18,500 and \$18,000 per annum in 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company made contributions to the 401(k) Plan of \$2.4 million, \$1.8 million and \$1.5 million in 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Deferred Compensation Plans

The Company maintains an Executive Deferred Compensation Plan ("EDCP") and a Deferred Incentive Plan ("DIP") in order to offer certain qualified high-performing financial advisers a bonus based upon a formula reflecting years of service, production, net commissions and a valuation of their clients' assets. The bonus amounts resulted in deferrals in fiscal 2019 of \$9.3 million (\$9.4 million in 2018 and \$8.2 million in 2017). These deferrals normally vest after five years. The liability is being recognized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. The EDCP also includes voluntary deferrals by senior executives that are not subject to vesting. The Company maintains a Company-owned life insurance policy, which is designed to hedge a portion of the EDCP obligation. The EDCP liability is being tracked against the value of a benchmark investment portfolio held for this purpose. As of December 31, 2019, the Company's liability with respect to the EDCP and DIP totaled \$51.2 million and is included in accrued compensation on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2019.

In addition, the Company is maintaining a deferred compensation plan on behalf of certain employees who were formerly employed by CIBC World Markets. The Company hedges this deferred compensation obligation with a portfolio of mutual fund investments. As of December 31, 2019, the Company's liability with respect to this plan totaled \$18.8 million.

The total amount expensed in 2019 for the Company's deferred compensation plans was \$19.4 million (\$6.1 million in 2018 and \$17.1 million in 2017).

16. Commitments and contingencies

Commitments

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had capital commitments of \$1.4 million with respect to unfunded obligations in private equity funds sponsored by the Company.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had no collateralized or uncollateralized letters of credit outstanding.

Contingencies

Many aspects of the Company's business involve substantial risks of liability. In the normal course of business, the Company has been named as defendant or co-defendant in various legal actions, including arbitrations, class actions and other litigation, creating substantial exposure and periodic expenses. Certain of the actual or threatened legal matters include claims for substantial compensatory and/or punitive damages or claims for indeterminate amounts of damages. These proceedings arise primarily from securities brokerage, asset management and investment banking activities. The Company is also involved, from time to time, in other reviews, investigations and proceedings (both formal and informal) by governmental and self-regulatory agencies regarding the Company's business, which may result in expenses, adverse judgments, settlements, fines, penalties, injunctions or other relief. The investigations include inquiries from the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and various state regulators.

The Company accrues for estimated loss contingencies related to legal and regulatory matters when available information indicates that it is probable a liability had been incurred and the Company can reasonably estimate the amount of that loss. In many proceedings, however, it is inherently difficult to determine whether any loss is probable or even possible or to estimate the amount of any loss. In addition, even where a loss is possible or an exposure to loss exists in excess of the liability already accrued with respect to a previously recognized loss contingency, it is often not possible to reasonably estimate the size of the possible loss or range of loss or possible additional losses or range of additional losses.

For certain legal and regulatory proceedings, the Company cannot reasonably estimate such losses, particularly for proceedings that are in their early stages of development or where plaintiffs seek substantial, indeterminate or special damages. Counsel may be required to review, analyze and resolve numerous issues, including through potentially lengthy discovery and determination of important factual matters, and by addressing novel or unsettled legal questions relevant to the proceedings in question, before the Company can reasonably estimate a loss or range of loss or additional loss for the proceeding. Even after lengthy review and analysis, the Company, in many legal and regulatory proceedings, may not be able to reasonably estimate possible losses or range of loss.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

For certain other legal and regulatory proceedings, the Company can estimate possible losses, or range of loss in excess of amounts accrued, but does not believe, based on current knowledge and after consultation with counsel, that such losses individually, or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements as a whole.

For legal and regulatory proceedings where there is at least a reasonable possibility that a loss or an additional loss may be incurred, the Company estimates a range of aggregate loss in excess of amounts accrued of \$0 to \$3.0 million. This estimated aggregate range is based upon currently available information for those legal proceedings in which the Company is involved, where the Company can make an estimate for such losses. For certain cases, the Company does not believe that it can make an estimate. The foregoing aggregate estimate is based on various factors, including the varying stages of the proceedings (including the fact that some are currently in preliminary stages), the numerous yet-unresolved issues in many of the proceedings and the attendant uncertainty of the various potential outcomes of such proceedings. Accordingly, the Company's estimate will change from time to time, and actual losses may be materially more than the current estimate.

As discussed in note 7 Fair Value Measurements, the Company reached settlements with the Regulators and various clients to repurchase ARS. Under the settlements with the Regulators, the Company had \$3.5 million remaining of ARS to purchase from Eligible Investors at December 31, 2019. In addition, the Company has one remaining commitment to purchase \$3.7 million in ARS from a client by July 2020.

Since September 2016, Oppenheimer has been responding to information requests from FINRA (including from FINRA's Enforcement Department) regarding the supervision of Oppenheimer's sale of unit investment trusts from 2011 to 2015. On December 29, 2019, Oppenheimer entered into an Acceptance Waiver & Consent with FINRA pursuant to which Oppenheimer agreed to provide \$3.9 million in customer restitution plus interest and pay a fine of \$800,000.

17. Regulatory requirements

The Company's U.S. broker dealer subsidiaries, Oppenheimer and Freedom, are subject to the uniform net capital requirements of the SEC under Rule 15c3-1 (the "Rule") promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Oppenheimer computes its net capital requirements under the alternative method provided for in the Rule which requires that Oppenheimer maintain net capital equal to two percent of aggregate customer-related debit items, as defined in SEC Rule 15c3-3. As of December 31, 2019, the net capital of Oppenheimer as calculated under the Rule was \$223.4 million or 26.83% of Oppenheimer's aggregate debit items. This was \$206.7 million in excess of the minimum required net capital at that date. Freedom computes its net capital requirement under the basic method provided for in the Rule, which requires that Freedom maintain net capital equal to the greater of \$100,000 or 6-2/3% of aggregate indebtedness, as defined. As of December 31, 2019, Freedom had net capital of \$5.1 million, which was \$5.0 million in excess of the \$100,000 required to be maintained at that date.

As of December 31, 2019, the capital required and held under the Capital Requirements Directive ("CRD IV") for Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. was as follows:

- Common Equity Tier 1 ratio 21.02% (required 4.5%);
- Tier 1 Capital ratio 21.02% (required 6.0%); and
- Total Capital ratio 21.02% (required 8.0%).

In December 2017, Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. received approval from the Financial Conduct Authority ("FCA") for a variation of permission to remove the limitation of "matched principal business" from the firm's scope of permitted businesses and become a "Full-Scope Prudential Sourcebook for Investment Firms (IFPRU) €730K" firm which was effective January 2018. In addition to the capital requirement under CRD IV above, Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. is required to maintain a minimum capital of EUR 730,000. As of December 31, 2019, Oppenheimer Europe Ltd. is in compliance with its regulatory requirements.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

As of December 31, 2019, the regulatory capital of Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited was \$1.9 million, which was \$1.5 million in excess of the \$400,000 required to be maintained on that date. Oppenheimer Investments Asia Limited computes its regulatory capital pursuant to the requirements of the Securities and Futures Commission of Hong Kong.

18. Goodwill and intangibles

Goodwill

The Company's goodwill of \$137.9 million resides in its PCD reporting unit. The Company performed its annual test for goodwill impairment as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, which did not result in any impairment charges for either period. At each annual goodwill impairment testing date, the PCD reporting unit had a fair value that was substantially in excess of its carrying value.

Intangible Assets

Indefinite intangible assets are comprised of trademarks, trade names and an Internet domain name. These intangible assets carried at \$32.1 million, which are not amortized, are subject to at least an annual test for impairment to determine if the estimated fair value is less than their carrying amount. Trademarks and trade names recorded as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 have been tested for impairment and it has been determined that no impairment has occurred. At each annual intangible assets impairment testing date, the trademarks and trade names had a fair value that was substantially in excess of its carrying value.

19. Segment information

The Company has determined its reportable segments based on the Company's method of internal reporting, which disaggregates its retail business by branch and its proprietary and investment banking businesses by product. The Company evaluates the performance of its segments and allocates resources to them based upon profitability.

The Company's reportable segments are:

Private Client — includes commissions and a proportionate amount of fee income earned on assets under management ("AUM"), net interest earnings on client margin loans and cash balances, fees from money market funds, custodian fees, net contributions from stock loan activities and financing activities, and direct expenses associated with this segment;

Asset Management — includes a proportionate amount of fee income earned on AUM from investment management services of Oppenheimer Asset Management Inc. Oppenheimer's asset management divisions employ various programs to manage client assets either in individual accounts or in funds, and includes direct expenses associated with this segment; and

Capital Markets — includes investment banking, institutional equities sales, trading, and research, taxable fixed income sales, trading, and research, public finance and municipal trading, as well as the Company's operations in the United Kingdom, Hong Kong and Israel, and direct expenses associated with this segment.

The Company does not allocate costs associated with certain infrastructure support groups that are centrally managed for its reportable segments. These areas include, but are not limited to, legal, compliance, operations, accounting, and internal audit. Costs associated with these groups are separately reported in a Corporate/Other category and primarily include compensation and benefits.

The Commercial Mortgage Banking segment was discontinued during the second quarter of 2016.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The table below presents information about the reported revenue and income (loss) before income taxes from continuing operations of the Company for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. Asset information by reportable segment is not reported, since the Company does not produce such information for internal use by the chief operating decision maker.

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>			
Revenue			
Private client ⁽¹⁾	\$ 653,409	\$ 617,871	\$ 592,753
Asset management ⁽¹⁾	88,755	71,696	89,896
Capital markets	290,830	272,719	231,632
Corporate/Other	385	(4,132)	6,057
Total	\$ 1,033,379	\$ 958,154	\$ 920,338
Income (loss) before income taxes			
Private client ⁽¹⁾	\$ 163,917	\$ 149,097	\$ 128,840
Asset management ⁽¹⁾	31,606	18,590	26,685
Capital markets	(13,724)	(13,416)	(39,978)
Corporate/Other	(106,887)	(109,402)	(95,995)
Total	\$ 74,912	\$ 44,869	\$ 19,552

(1) Clients investing in the OAM advisory program are charged fees based on the value of AUM. Advisory fees were allocated 10.0% to the Asset Management and 90.0% to the Private Client segments.

Revenue, classified by the major geographic areas in which it was earned for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was as follows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2019	2018	2017
<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>			
Americas	\$ 998,344	\$ 925,127	\$ 880,602
Europe/Middle East	31,599	29,292	36,364
Asia	3,436	3,735	3,372
Total	\$ 1,033,379	\$ 958,154	\$ 920,338

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

20. Discontinued operations

OMHHF historically was engaged in the business of originating and servicing FHA-insured multifamily and healthcare facility loans and securitizing these loans into GNMA mortgage backed securities. OMHHF offered mortgage services to developers of commercial properties including apartments, elderly housing and nursing homes that satisfied FHA criteria. During 2016, the Company sold substantially all of the assets of OMHHF and ceased its operations.

The Company determined that the sale of the assets of OMHHF met the criteria to be classified within discontinued operations, and the results of OMHHF are reported as discontinued operations in the consolidated statements of income. As of December 31, 2019, OMHHF has been completely dissolved.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, income before income taxes from discontinued operations was \$2.1 million and was primarily due to an earn-out from the sale of OMHHF's pipeline business in 2016.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, cash used in financing activities from discontinued operations was \$20.0 million of which \$15.0 million were cash dividends paid to OMHHF's parent (E.A. Viner International Co.) and non-controlling interest, and \$5.0 million were paid to E.A. Viner International due to the redemption of the parent's outstanding preferred stock.

21. Subsequent events

On January 31, 2020, the Company announced a quarterly dividend in the amount of \$0.12 per share, payable on February 28, 2020 to holders of Class A Stock and Class B Stock of record on February 14, 2020.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

22. Quarterly information (unaudited)

(Expressed in thousands, except per share amounts)

For the Year Ended December 31, 2019	Fiscal Quarters				Year
	Fourth	Third	Second	First	
Revenue	\$ 295,881	\$ 234,793	\$ 250,935	\$ 251,770	\$1,033,379
Expenses	260,908	228,297	233,544	235,718	958,467
Income before income taxes	34,973	6,496	17,391	16,052	74,912
Income taxes	9,538	2,547	5,016	4,858	21,959
Net income	<u>\$ 25,435</u>	<u>\$ 3,949</u>	<u>\$ 12,375</u>	<u>\$ 11,194</u>	<u>\$ 52,953</u>
Basic net income per share	\$ 1.99	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.95	\$ 0.86	\$ 4.10
Diluted net income per share	\$ 1.83	\$ 0.29	\$ 0.89	\$ 0.81	\$ 3.82
Dividends paid per share	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.46
Market price of Class A Stock ⁽¹⁾					
High	\$ 29.25	\$ 31.30	\$ 27.42	\$ 28.73	\$ 31.30
Low	\$ 27.09	\$ 26.42	\$ 24.34	\$ 25.25	\$ 24.34

(1) The price quotations above were obtained from the New York Stock Exchange website.

(Expressed in thousands, except per share amounts)

For the Year Ended December 31, 2018	Fiscal Quarters				Year
	Fourth	Third	Second	First	
Revenue	\$ 243,254	\$ 237,814	\$ 242,556	\$ 234,530	\$ 958,154
Expenses	227,677	230,660	230,039	224,909	913,285
Income before income	15,577	7,154	12,517	9,621	44,869
Income taxes	7,316	2,083	3,662	2,916	15,977
Net income	<u>\$ 8,261</u>	<u>\$ 5,071</u>	<u>\$ 8,855</u>	<u>\$ 6,705</u>	<u>\$ 28,892</u>
Basic net income per share	\$ 0.62	\$ 0.38	\$ 0.67	\$ 0.51	\$ 2.18
Diluted net income per share	\$ 0.59	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.63	\$ 0.48	\$ 2.05
Dividends paid per share	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.44
Market price of Class A Stock ⁽¹⁾					
High	\$ 33.76	\$ 34.15	\$ 29.80	\$ 29.00	\$ 34.15
Low	\$ 23.52	\$ 27.40	\$ 24.60	\$ 25.25	\$ 23.52

(1) The price quotations above were obtained from the New York Stock Exchange website.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

22. Condensed consolidating financial information

On June 23, 2017, the Parent issued in a private offering \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Notes. The Company used a portion of the net proceeds from the offering of the Unregistered Notes to redeem in full its Old Notes. See note 10 for further details.

The Notes are jointly and severally and fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior basis by E.A. Viner International Co. and Viner Finance Inc. (together, the "Guarantors"), unless released as described below. Each of the Guarantors is 100% owned by the Parent. The indenture for the Notes contains covenants with restrictions which are discussed in note 10. The following condensed consolidating financial information presents the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of the Parent, the Guarantor subsidiaries, the Non-Guarantor subsidiaries and elimination entries necessary to consolidate the Company.

Each Guarantor will be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon: the sale, exchange or transfer of the capital stock of a Guarantor and the Guarantor ceasing to be a direct or indirect subsidiary of the Parent if such sale does not constitute an asset sale under the indenture for the Notes or does not constitute an asset sale effected in compliance with the asset sale and merger covenants of the indenture for the Notes; a Guarantor being dissolved or liquidated; a Guarantor being designated unrestricted in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Notes; or the exercise by the Parent of its legal defeasance option or covenant defeasance option or the discharge of the Parent's obligations under the indenture for the Notes in accordance with the terms of such indenture.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEET
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2019

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	Parent	Guarantor subsidiaries	Non-guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
ASSETS					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,811	\$ 2,179	\$ 72,560	\$ —	\$ 79,550
Deposits with clearing organizations	—	—	48,415	—	48,415
Receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	—	—	158,231	5,062	163,293
Receivable from customers, net of allowance for credit losses of \$451	—	—	796,934	—	796,934
Income tax receivable	42,556	16,469	—	(53,855)	5,170
Securities owned, including amounts pledged of \$357,120, at fair value	—	1,352	798,367	—	799,719
Notes receivable, net of accumulated amortization and allowance for uncollectibles of \$38,355 and \$3,673, respectively	—	—	43,670	—	43,670
Furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements, net of accumulated depreciation of \$94,773	—	22,537	8,840	—	31,377
Subordinated loan receivable	209	112,558	—	(112,767)	—
Right-of-use lease assets, net of accumulated amortization of \$25,186	—	153,780	6,517	—	160,297
Intangible assets	—	400	31,700	—	32,100
Goodwill	—	—	137,889	—	137,889
Other assets	154	11,798	164,821	(10,432)	166,341
Deferred tax assets	4	7,048	2,449	(9,501)	—
Investment in subsidiaries	697,093	763,990	24,656	(1,485,739)	—
Intercompany receivables	2,875	67,923	—	(70,798)	—
Total assets	<u>\$ 747,702</u>	<u>\$ 1,160,034</u>	<u>\$ 2,295,049</u>	<u>\$ (1,738,030)</u>	<u>\$ 2,464,755</u>
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY					
Liabilities					
Payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 520,975	\$ —	\$ 520,975
Payable to customers	—	—	334,735	—	334,735
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	—	—	287,265	—	287,265
Securities sold but not yet purchased, at fair value	—	—	100,571	—	100,571
Accrued compensation	—	—	207,358	—	207,358
Accounts payable and other liabilities	5,166	75	50,049	(10,565)	44,725
Lease liabilities	—	196,234	6,906	—	203,140
Income tax payable	—	40	703	(743)	—
Senior secured notes, net of debt issuance cost of \$485	149,515	—	—	—	149,515
Subordinated indebtedness	—	—	112,558	(112,558)	—
Deferred tax liabilities	—	—	33,546	(9,797)	23,749
Intercompany payables	299	—	—	(299)	—
Total liabilities	<u>154,980</u>	<u>196,349</u>	<u>1,654,666</u>	<u>(133,962)</u>	<u>1,872,033</u>
Stockholders' equity					
Stockholders' equity	592,722	963,685	640,383	(1,604,068)	592,722
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 747,702</u>	<u>\$ 1,160,034</u>	<u>\$ 2,295,049</u>	<u>\$ (1,738,030)</u>	<u>\$ 2,464,755</u>

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEET
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2018

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	Parent	Guarantor subsidiaries	Non-guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
ASSETS					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 53,526	\$ 3,826	\$ 33,323	\$ —	\$ 90,675
Deposits with clearing organizations	—	—	67,678	—	67,678
Receivable from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	—	—	166,493	—	166,493
Receivable from customers, net of allowance for credit losses of \$886	—	—	720,777	—	720,777
Income tax receivable	45,733	23,491	(702)	(67,508)	1,014
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	—	—	290	—	290
Securities owned, including amounts pledged of \$517,951 at fair value	—	1,358	836,226	—	837,584
Notes receivable, net of accumulated amortization and allowance for uncollectibles of \$25,109 and \$6,800, respectively	—	—	44,058	—	44,058
Furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements, net of accumulated depreciation of \$89,182	—	20,722	8,266	—	28,988
Subordinated loan receivable	—	112,558	—	(112,558)	—
Intangible assets	—	400	31,700	—	32,100
Goodwill	—	—	137,889	—	137,889
Other assets	135	2,581	110,052	—	112,768
Deferred tax assets	1	455	18,494	(18,950)	—
Investment in subsidiaries	661,837	546,704	—	(1,208,541)	—
Intercompany receivables	(14,211)	46,840	(6,299)	(26,330)	—
Total assets	<u>\$ 747,021</u>	<u>\$ 758,935</u>	<u>\$ 2,168,245</u>	<u>\$ (1,433,887)</u>	<u>\$ 2,240,314</u>
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY					
Liabilities					
Drafts payable	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 16,348	\$ —	\$ 16,348
Bank call loans	—	—	15,000	—	15,000
Payable to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	—	—	289,207	—	289,207
Payable to customers	—	—	336,616	—	336,616
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	—	—	484,218	—	484,218
Securities sold but not yet purchased, at fair value	—	—	85,446	—	85,446
Accrued compensation	—	—	167,348	—	167,348
Accounts payable and other liabilities	163	31,653	55,823	(9)	87,630
Income tax payable	2,440	22,189	42,878	(67,507)	—
Senior secured notes, net of debt issuance costs of \$904	199,096	—	—	—	199,096
Subordinated indebtedness	—	—	112,558	(112,558)	—
Deferred tax liabilities	—	—	33,029	(18,946)	14,083
Intercompany payables	—	26,334	—	(26,334)	—
Total liabilities	<u>201,699</u>	<u>80,176</u>	<u>1,638,471</u>	<u>(225,354)</u>	<u>1,694,992</u>
Stockholders' equity					
Stockholders' equity	545,322	678,759	529,774	(1,208,533)	545,322
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 747,021</u>	<u>\$ 758,935</u>	<u>\$ 2,168,245</u>	<u>\$ (1,433,887)</u>	<u>\$ 2,240,314</u>

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF INCOME
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	Parent	Guarantor subsidiaries	Non-guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
REVENUES					
Commissions	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 320,114	\$ —	\$ 320,114
Advisory fees	—	1,853	356,165	(4,347)	353,671
Investment banking	—	—	126,211	—	126,211
Bank deposit sweep income	—	—	117,422	—	117,422
Interest	237	8,238	50,538	(8,290)	50,723
Principal transactions, net	—	118	29,988	(12)	30,094
Other	3	2	35,138	1	35,144
Total revenue	<u>240</u>	<u>10,211</u>	<u>1,035,576</u>	<u>(12,648)</u>	<u>1,033,379</u>
EXPENSES					
Compensation and related expenses	1,323	—	656,398	(7)	657,714
Communications and technology	172	—	81,416	—	81,588
Occupancy and equipment costs	—	(1)	62,198	1	62,198
Clearing and exchange fees	—	—	21,962	—	21,962
Interest	12,319	—	41,659	(8,291)	45,687
Other	2,814	1,366	89,489	(4,351)	89,318
Total expenses	<u>16,628</u>	<u>1,365</u>	<u>953,122</u>	<u>(12,648)</u>	<u>958,467</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	(16,388)	8,846	82,454	—	74,912
Income taxes expenses (benefits)	(4,609)	2,151	24,417	—	21,959
Net income (loss)	<u>(11,779)</u>	<u>6,695</u>	<u>58,037</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>52,953</u>
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	64,732	58,037	—	(122,769)	—
Net income	<u>52,953</u>	<u>64,732</u>	<u>58,037</u>	<u>(122,769)</u>	<u>52,953</u>
Other comprehensive income	—	—	1,596	—	1,596
Total comprehensive income	<u>\$ 52,953</u>	<u>\$ 64,732</u>	<u>\$ 59,633</u>	<u>\$ (122,769)</u>	<u>\$ 54,549</u>

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF INCOME
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	Parent	Guarantor subsidiaries	Non-guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
REVENUES					
Commissions	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 329,668	\$ —	\$ 329,668
Advisory fees	—	1,938	316,829	(4,418)	314,349
Investment banking	—	—	115,353	—	115,353
Bank deposit sweep income	—	—	116,052	—	116,052
Interest	66	8,247	52,481	(8,310)	52,484
Principal transactions, net	—	—	14,515	(54)	14,461
Other	—	443	15,782	(438)	15,787
Total revenue	<u>66</u>	<u>10,628</u>	<u>960,680</u>	<u>(13,220)</u>	<u>958,154</u>
EXPENSES					
Compensation and related expenses	1,548	—	605,644	—	607,192
Communications and technology	163	—	74,316	—	74,479
Occupancy and equipment costs	—	—	61,610	(439)	61,171
Clearing and exchange fees	—	—	22,985	—	22,985
Interest	13,500	—	41,205	(8,309)	46,396
Other	1,208	4,059	100,213	(4,418)	101,062
Total expenses	<u>16,419</u>	<u>4,059</u>	<u>905,973</u>	<u>(13,166)</u>	<u>913,285</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	(16,353)	6,569	54,707	(54)	44,869
Income taxes expenses (benefits)	(4,371)	2,052	18,296	—	15,977
Net income (loss)	<u>(11,982)</u>	<u>4,517</u>	<u>36,411</u>	<u>(54)</u>	<u>28,892</u>
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	40,874	36,411	—	(77,285)	—
Net income	<u>28,892</u>	<u>40,928</u>	<u>36,411</u>	<u>(77,339)</u>	<u>28,892</u>
Other comprehensive income (loss)	—	—	(1,417)	—	(1,417)
Total comprehensive income	<u>\$ 28,892</u>	<u>\$ 40,928</u>	<u>\$ 34,994</u>	<u>\$ (77,339)</u>	<u>\$ 27,475</u>

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF INCOME
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	Parent	Guarantor subsidiaries	Non-guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
REVENUES					
Commissions	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 336,620	\$ —	\$ 336,620
Advisory fees	—	1,752	323,114	(4,120)	320,746
Investment banking	—	—	81,215	(3,000)	78,215
Bank deposit sweep income	—	—	76,839	—	76,839
Interest	—	9,589	48,548	(9,639)	48,498
Principal transactions, net	—	17	23,256	—	23,273
Other	22	361	36,123	(359)	36,147
Total revenue	<u>22</u>	<u>11,719</u>	<u>925,715</u>	<u>(17,118)</u>	<u>920,338</u>
EXPENSES					
Compensation and related expenses	1,237	—	600,901	—	602,138
Communications and technology	160	—	71,818	—	71,978
Occupancy and equipment costs	—	—	61,523	(359)	61,164
Clearing and exchange fees	—	—	23,545	—	23,545
Interest	13,740	—	24,253	(9,639)	28,354
Other	4,969	1,382	114,376	(7,120)	113,607
Total expenses	<u>20,106</u>	<u>1,382</u>	<u>896,416</u>	<u>(17,118)</u>	<u>900,786</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	(20,084)	10,337	29,299	—	19,552
Income taxes expenses (benefits)	(7,110)	(12,655)	17,631	—	(2,134)
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	<u>(12,974)</u>	<u>22,992</u>	<u>11,668</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>21,686</u>
Discontinued operations					
Income from discontinued operations	—	—	2,071	—	2,071
Income taxes	—	—	941	—	941
Net income from discontinued operations	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,130</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,130</u>
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	35,790	12,798	—	(48,588)	—
Net income	<u>22,816</u>	<u>35,790</u>	<u>12,798</u>	<u>(48,588)</u>	<u>22,816</u>
Other comprehensive income	—	—	2,263	—	2,263
Total comprehensive income	<u>\$ 22,816</u>	<u>\$ 35,790</u>	<u>\$ 15,061</u>	<u>\$ (48,588)</u>	<u>\$ 25,079</u>

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	Parent	Guarantor subsidiaries	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
Cash flows from operating activities:					
Cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 18,248	\$ (1,647)	\$ 62,541	\$ —	\$ 79,142
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Purchase of furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements	—	—	(10,024)	—	(10,024)
Proceeds from the settlement of Company-owned life insurance	—	—	1,720	—	1,720
Cash used in investing activities	—	—	(8,304)	—	(8,304)
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Cash dividends paid on Class A non-voting and Class B voting common stock	(5,944)	—	—	—	(5,944)
Issuance of Class A non-voting common stock	83	—	—	—	83
Repurchase of Class A non-voting common stock for cancellation	(8,400)	—	—	—	(8,400)
Payments of employee taxes withheld related to vested share-based awards	(1,014)	—	—	—	(1,014)
Redemption of senior secured notes	(50,000)	—	—	—	(50,000)
Debt redemption costs	(1,688)	—	—	—	(1,688)
Decrease in bank call loans, net	—	—	(15,000)	—	(15,000)
Cash used in financing activities	(66,963)	—	(15,000)	—	(81,963)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(48,715)	(1,647)	39,237	—	(11,125)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the year	53,526	3,826	33,323	—	90,675
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the year	\$ 4,811	\$ 2,179	\$ 72,560	\$ —	\$ 79,550

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	Parent	Guarantor subsidiaries	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
Cash flows from operating activities:					
Cash provided by operating activities	\$ 60,270	\$ 510	\$ 107,790	\$ —	\$ 168,570
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Purchase of furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements	—	—	(8,672)	—	(8,672)
Purchase of intangible assets	—	(400)	—	—	(400)
Proceeds from the settlement of Company-owned life insurance	—	—	881	—	881
Cash used in investing activities	—	(400)	(7,791)	—	(8,191)
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Cash dividends paid on Class A non-voting and Class B voting common stock	(5,833)	—	—	—	(5,833)
Cash dividends paid to non-controlling interest	—	—	(372)	—	(372)
Issuance of Class A non-voting common stock	70	—	—	—	70
Repurchase of Class A non-voting common stock for cancellation	(5,894)	—	—	—	(5,894)
Payments of employee taxes withheld related to vested share-based awards	(2,529)	—	—	—	(2,529)
Decrease in bank call loans, net	—	—	(103,300)	—	(103,300)
Cash used in financing activities	(14,186)	—	(103,672)	—	(117,858)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	46,084	110	(3,673)	—	42,521
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the year	7,442	3,716	36,996	—	48,154
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the year	\$ 53,526	\$ 3,826	\$ 33,323	\$ —	\$ 90,675

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017

<i>(Expressed in thousands)</i>	Parent	Guarantor subsidiaries	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
Cash flows from operating activities:					
Cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ (25,979)	\$ (6,568)	\$ 16,411	\$ —	\$ (16,136)
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Purchase of furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements	—	—	(5,611)	—	(5,611)
Proceeds from the settlement of Company-owned life insurance	—	—	1,744	—	1,744
Cash used in investing activities	—	—	(3,867)	—	(3,867)
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Cash dividends paid on Class A non-voting and Class B voting common stock	(5,836)	—	—	—	(5,836)
Cash dividends paid to non-controlling interest	—	—	(2,448)	—	(2,448)
Issuance of Class A non-voting common stock	26	—	—	—	26
Repurchase of Class A non-voting common stock for cancellation	(7,464)	—	—	—	(7,464)
Payments of employee taxes withheld related to vested share-based awards	(2,237)	—	—	—	(2,237)
Issuance of senior secured notes	200,000	—	—	—	200,000
Redemption of senior secured notes	(150,000)	—	—	—	(150,000)
Debt issuance costs	(1,297)	—	—	—	(1,297)
Decrease in bank call loans, net	—	—	(27,500)	—	(27,500)
Cash provided by (used in) financing activities	33,192	—	(29,948)	—	3,244
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	7,213	(6,568)	(17,404)	—	(16,759)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the year	229	10,284	54,400	—	64,913
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the year	\$ 7,442	\$ 3,716	\$ 36,996	\$ —	\$ 48,154

Item 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

Item 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

The Company carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of its disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act. Based on this evaluation, the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report.

Management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures or its internal controls will prevent all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected. These inherent limitations include, but are not limited to, the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or omission. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the control. The design of any system of controls also is based, in part, upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions; over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

The Company confirms that its management, including its Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer, concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures are effective to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by the Company in its reports filed under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal controls over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2019.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and the Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm are set forth in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Section 303A.12(a) CEO Certification

The Company submitted a Section 12(a) CEO Certification to the New York Stock Exchange on June 11, 2019 with respect to fiscal 2019.

Sarbanes-Oxley Act Section 302 CEO and CFO Certifications

The Company submitted the CEO and CFO Certifications required under Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act as exhibits to its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Item 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

PART III

Item 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information required by this item will be contained under the caption "Election of Directors" in our definitive Proxy Statement for the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. Information about compliance with Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 required by this form will be contained under the caption "Executive Compensation and Related Information - Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance" in that proxy statement. That information is incorporated herein by reference.

STATEMENT OF CORPORATE GOVERNANCE PRACTICES, WHISTLEBLOWER POLICY AND COMMITTEE CHARTERS

A copy of the Company's Statement of Corporate Governance Practices and its Whistleblower Policy, as well as copies of the Charters of the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, Compliance Committee and Nominating/Corporate Governance Committee, are posted on the Company's website at www.oppenheimer.com. These documents are available at no charge and can be requested by writing to the Company at its head office or by making an email request to info@opco.com.

CODE OF ETHICS

The Company has adopted a Code of Conduct and Business Ethics for Directors, Officers and Employees, which can be found on its website at www.oppenheimer.com. This document is available at no charge and can be requested by writing to the Company at its head office or by making an email request to info@opco.com.

Item 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this item will be contained under the caption "Executive Compensation and Related Information" in our definitive Proxy Statement for the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information required by this item will be contained under the caption "Executive Compensation and Related Information - Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" in our definitive Proxy Statement for the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by this item will be contained under the caption "Executive Compensation and Related Information - Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" under the sub-heading "Indebtedness of Directors and Executive Officers under (1) Securities Purchase and (2) Other Programs" in our definitive Proxy Statement for the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this item will be contained under the caption "Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm – Principal Accounting Fees and Services" in our definitive Proxy Statement for the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders and is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

Item 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

- (a) (i) Financial Statements
See Item 8 (pages 60 to 117)
- (ii) Financial Statement Schedules
Not Applicable.
- (iii) Listing of Exhibits
The exhibits which are filed with this Form 10-K or are incorporated herein by reference are set forth in the Exhibit Index (pages 121 to 122)
- (b) Exhibits
See the Exhibit Index included hereinafter on pages 121 to 122
- (c) Financial Statement Schedules excluded from the annual report to stockholders
None

Item 15. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

None

EXHIBIT INDEX

Unless there is a parenthetical indicating that such document has been filed herewith, the Exhibits listed below have been heretofore filed by the Company pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and are hereby incorporated herein by reference to the pertinent prior filing.

<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation (previously filed as an exhibit to Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2009).
3.2	By-Laws of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation (previously filed as an exhibit to Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2009).
4.1	Indenture dated as of June 23, 2017 among Oppenheimer Holdings Inc., the subsidiary guarantors, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, as Collateral Agent (previously filed as an exhibit to Form 8-K dated June 23, 2017).
4.3	Registration Rights Agreement dated June 23, 2017 by and among Oppenheimer Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation, E.A. Viner International Co., a Delaware corporation, Viner Finance Inc., a Delaware corporation and Oppenheimer & Co. Inc., as representative of the several Initial Purchasers (previously filed as an exhibit to Form 8-K dated June 23, 2017).
10.1	Assurance of Discontinuance, dated February 23, 2010, between the Attorney General of the State of New York and Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. (previously filed as an Exhibit to Form 8-K filed February 26, 2010).
10.12	Lease dated July 15, 2011 between 85 Broad Street LLC, Landlord and Viner Finance Inc., Tenant for premises at 85 Broad Street, New York, NY (previously filed as an exhibit to Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2011).
10.24	Consent Order from the Commonwealth of Massachusetts Division of Securities dated February 26, 2010 (previously filed as an exhibit to Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2009).
10.14	Security Agreement by and among Oppenheimer Holdings Inc., as grantor, and each other grantor from time to time party thereto and the Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Collateral Agent dated as of June 23, 2017 (previously filed as an exhibit to Form 8-K dated June 23, 2017).
10.30	First Amendment to Agreement of Lease dated January 29, 2013 between 85 Broad Street LLC, Landlord and Viner Finance Inc., Tenant for premises at 85 Broad Street, New York, NY (previously filed as an exhibit to Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012).
10.31	Form of Indemnification Agreement between Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. and the directors of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc., as the Indemnified Party, dated as of October 25, 2012. (previously filed as an exhibit to Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012).
10.32	Form of Indemnification Agreement between Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. and the officers of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc., as the Indemnified Party, dated as of October 25, 2012. (previously filed as an exhibit to Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012).
10.33	Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. Executive Deferred Compensation Plan (As Amended and Restated Effective January 1, 2005) (As Further Amended and Restated with respect to Specific Elective Accounts Effective as of March 1, 2013) (previously filed as an exhibit to Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012).
10.34	Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. 2014 Incentive Plan (previously filed as an exhibit to Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013).
10.37	Amended and Restated Performance-Based Compensation Agreement between Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. and Albert G. Lowenthal effective as of May 11, 2015 (previously filed as an exhibit to form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017).
10.38	Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. 2019 Executive Deferred Compensation Plan (previously filed as an exhibit to form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018)

10.2	Offer of Settlement, dated February 22, 2010, between the Commonwealth of Massachusetts Division of Securities and Oppenheimer & Co. Inc., Albert Lowenthal, Robert Lowenthal and Greg White (previously filed as an Exhibit to Form 8-K filed February 26, 2010).
21	Subsidiaries of the registrant (filed herewith).
23.1	Consent of independent accountants (filed herewith).
31.1	Certification signed by A.G. Lowenthal (filed herewith).
31.2	Certification signed by Jeffrey J. Alfano (filed herewith).
32.1	Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 signed by A.G. Lowenthal (filed herewith).
32.2	Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 signed by Jeffrey J. Alfano (filed herewith).
101	Interactive data files pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T: (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2017, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Income for the three years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the three years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the three years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, and (vi) the notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.*

* This information is furnished and not filed for purposes of Sections 11 and 12 of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of New York, State of New York, on the 2nd day of March, 2020.

OPPENHEIMER HOLDINGS INC.

BY: /s/ Jeffrey J. Alfano
Jeffrey J. Alfano, Chief Financial Officer
(on behalf of the Registrant)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ J.J. Alfano</u> J.J. Alfano	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	March 2, 2020
<u>/s/ E. Behrens</u> E. Behrens	Director	March 2, 2020
<u>/s/ T. Dwyer</u> T. Dwyer	Director	March 2, 2020
<u>/s/ W. Ehrhardt</u> W. Ehrhardt	Director	March 2, 2020
<u>/s/ P. Friedman</u> P. Friedman	Director	March 2, 2020
<u>/s/ L. Roth</u> L. Roth	Director	March 2, 2020
<u>/s/ A.G. Lowenthal</u> A.G. Lowenthal	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer), Director	March 2, 2020
<u>/s/ R.S. Lowenthal</u> R.S. Lowenthal	Director	March 2, 2020
<u>/s/ A.W. Oughtred</u> A.W. Oughtred	Director	March 2, 2020
<u>/s/ D. Glasser</u> D. Glasser	Director	March 2, 2020

**Subsidiaries of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc.
As of December 31, 2019**

Pursuant to Item 601(b)(21)(ii) of Regulation S-K, the names of certain other subsidiaries of Oppenheimer are omitted because, considered in the aggregate as a single subsidiary, they would not constitute a "significant subsidiary" as that term is defined in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Company	Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Formation
Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.	Delaware
E.A. Viner International Co.	Delaware
Oppenheimer Asset Management Inc.	New York
Oppenheimer Europe Ltd.	United Kingdom

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement on Form S-4 (No. 333-219753), Form S-8 (Nos. 333-129390, 333-195951 and 333-217824) of our reports dated March 2, 2020, relating to the financial statements and financial statement schedules of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) and the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2019.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP
New York, NY
March 2, 2020

CERTIFICATION

I, Albert G. Lowenthal, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this annual report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Albert G. Lowenthal

Name: Albert G. Lowenthal

Title: Chief Executive Officer

March 2, 2020

CERTIFICATION

I, Jeffrey J. Alfano, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this annual report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Jeffrey J. Alfano

Name: Jeffrey J. Alfano

Title: Chief Financial Officer

March 2, 2020

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350

The undersigned, Albert G. Lowenthal, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. (the “Company”), hereby certifies that to his knowledge the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 of the Company filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”) fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company for the period specified.

Signed at New York, New York, this 2nd day of March, 2020.

/s/ Albert G. Lowenthal
Albert G. Lowenthal
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350

The undersigned, Jeffrey J. Alfano, Chief Financial Officer of Oppenheimer Holdings Inc. (the “Company”), hereby certifies that to his knowledge the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 of the Company filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”) fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company for the period specified.

Signed at New York, New York, this 2nd day of March, 2020.

/s/ Jeffrey J. Alfano
Jeffrey J. Alfano
Chief Financial Officer